

TAUNTON'S

Fine Woody Working

August 1997, No. 125

U.S. \$6.95

Canada \$7.95

U.K. £4.25

Waterborne finishes

Building a stool

All about sandpaper

Fitting a drawer



*Arts-and-Crafts
Sideboard*



To understand something completely,
you have to know how to read between the lines.

*Trigger finger drives
5,000 nails a day.*

*Subtle touch
ensures accurate
fastener placement.*

*Palm lifts
4,000 lbs. of
lumber a day.*

*Wrist bends
23,600
times a day.*

Your hands say a lot about you. And when you're a professional craftsman, they have an especially long story to tell. That's why at Senco® we talk to thousands of professionals. We study their hands in detail. Then we design our tools to fit those hands. So when you pick up a Senco tool, it feels right. It's lightweight, perfectly balanced, and moves like it's part of you. In fact, every product we make at Senco, from the smallest finishing nail to the most powerful tool, is developed in the same way.

Because understanding how something works is the first step in making it work better. For the Senco location nearest you, call 1-800-543-4596.

Visit Senco on the World Wide Web: <http://www.senco.com>



© 1996 Senco Products, Inc., 8485 Broadwell Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45244-1699 Safety First. The only way to work.® Made in the U.S.A.

Visit our booth #7216 at the Anaheim Woodworking Show, July 31 - August 3

READER SERVICE NO. 134

Innovative Shop Solutions

Jointers & Planers
from GeeTech®

New
PROFORM™
fence

SDM-15
Wide belt sander

1-800-929-4321

FREE CATALOG

"The Baby feeder gets my vote as one of the most innovative shop accessories I've seen in awhile." – American Woodworker, April 1997, pg. 90

Perfect for use with:

- Shapers,
- Table saws,
- Router tables

Baby feeder

Patented 3-D Ball-Style Adjustable Feeder

CO-MATIC

Co-Matic Machinery Co., Ltd.
No. 473, San Feng Road,
Houli Hsiang Taichung Hsien, Taiwan, 421
Tel: 886-4-5567105-8 Fax: 886-4-556-7109

SUNHILL™
M A C H I N E R Y

Sunhill Machinery
500 Andover Park East
Seattle, WA 98188
U.S: 1-800-929-4321
Canada: 1-800-544-1361

CELEBRATING
18
YEARS

DEPARTMENTS

- 6 **Letters**
- 16 **Questions & Answers**
*Converting logs to lumber;
Tapered octagonal bedposts;
Making tack rags*
- 26 **Methods of Work**
*Wedges as quick clamps;
Drill-press thickness sander;
Avoiding end-grain tearout*
- 92 **Tool Forum**
*Cologne Hardware Fair;
DeWalt plunge router;
Jorgensen miter saw*
- 102 **Reviews**
*Care & Repair of Furniture;
The Complete Woodworker's
Companion; Paint Recipes*
- 106 **Events**
- 110 **Notes and Comment**
*Globe writing table; Furniture
Society conference; FWW web site*
- 114 **First Person**



Fitting a drawer, p. 72



Salvaging old-growth timber, p. 82



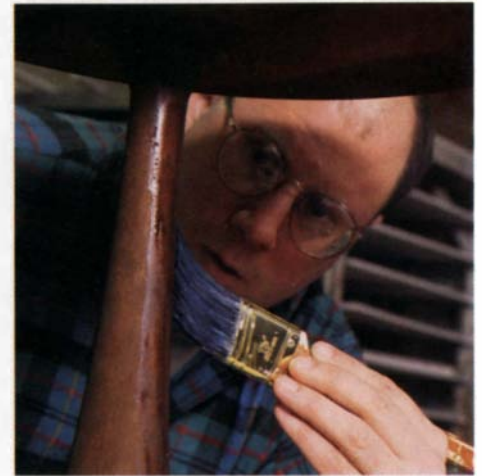
Building a stool, p. 58

On the Cover:

Portland, Ore., furniture-maker Gary Rogowski with a mahogany sideboard he designed and built in the style of Charles and Henry Greene. Construction starts with the carcass, p. 36. Photo: Jim Piper

ARTICLES

- 36 **Building an Arts-and-Crafts Sideboard**
Start with a solid, carefully constructed carcass
by Gary Rogowski
- 44 **Sharpening Handsaws**
Make your saws cut straight and fast
by Fred Wilder
- 48 **Template Routing Basics**
Simple guides make your router an accurate jack-of-all-trades
by Pat Warner
- 48 **Three bits for routing with templates**
- 53 **Using Waterborne Finishes**
Products keep getting better, but they require special preparation and application
by Andy Charron
- 58 **Building a Basic Stool**
Working with green wood can be fun as well as simple
by Harriet Hodges
- 62 **Making Sense of Sandpaper**
Knowing how it works is the first step in choosing the right abrasive
by Strother Purdy
- 68 **First-Aid for Failing Joints**
How to tackle common furniture repairs
by Jeff Jewitt
- 72 **Fitting a Drawer**
A traditional British approach to the classic piston fit
by Alan Peters
- 79 **Shopmade Trimmer**
Simple carriage steadies trim router to flush-cut plywood edge-bands
by Jim Siulinski
- 82 **Old Growth Redux**
Lumber dealers scour unlikely places for virgin timber felled a century ago
by Scott Gibson



Using waterborne finishes, p. 53



Making sense of sandpaper, p. 62

Bandsaw follow-up—Robert Vaughan's bandsaw tune-up article (*FWW* #124, pp. 76-80) is the most illogical article I've read in *Fine Woodworking* since becoming a charter subscriber more than 20 years ago.

Mr. Vaughan's technique is to align the blade to the guide post, which may require a lot of work. Because he starts off with the wrong premise, his suggestions virtually guarantee poor performance with the wide blade required for ripping or resawing. All tune-up articles start with a reference point and the place to begin with the bandsaw is not the guide post. That is usually the last thing adjusted.

The standard approach used by American bandsaw manufacturers is to control the blade with a pronounced crown on the top wheel. The wheel is angled to position the blade in the middle of the tire. This approach is very easy to do and works with blades 1/4 in. and smaller, even if the wheels are twisted or misaligned. These smaller blades are flexible and tolerate wheel misalignment. The downfall of the saws with the pronounced crown is that it is much harder to track a wide blade for resawing.

My technique was first published in the *Band Saw Handbook* (Sterling, 1989). The wheels are aligned (coplanar) with the widest blade used on the saw under normal tension. Wide blades are tracked without tilting the top wheel, but 1/4-in.

Associate Editor

Publisher of special-interest magazines, books and videos seeks a technical journalist to join the *Fine Woodworking* magazine staff as an associate editor. Candidates should have magazine or newspaper experience and a background in woodworking. Photographic and drawing skills are a plus. Travel required. Should be willing to relocate to Connecticut. We offer a competitive salary, excellent benefits and a pleasant work environment. Send letter and resume to:

Personnel Department
The Taunton Press
63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506
Newtown, CT 06470-5506

An Equal Opportunity Employer

blades and smaller are center tracked in the usual way. This technique is easy to do and provides good performance for every type of saw and blade width.

The best solutions are often the simplest ones. Mr. Vaughan's article is misguided and overly complicated.

—Mark Duginske, Merrill, Wis.

ROBERT VAUGHAN REPLIES: There is no reason to perpetuate mechanical folklore as if it were fact. Mr. Duginske may think that aligning the blade to the guide post is wrong, but he doesn't give any reasons why this approach guarantees poor results. I've read the information he refers to and found that it simply is not effective. There was, however, an inconsistency in my discussion about lining up bandsaw wheels. The article would have been better had it said wheels "should be" in parallel planes, not "must be."

An undeserved slam—I was particularly disappointed by Robert Vaughan's flip comment about "plastic guide blocks" in his article on bandsaw tune-ups. It seems like a slam at all non-traditional, non-metal blocks.

Cool Blocks pioneered an alternative to traditional soft steel guide blocks. Many tens of thousands of sets of Cool Blocks are in use.

Cool Blocks are not plastic. They are made of a graphite-impregnated, canvas-based phenolic. They have, however, attracted a number of copycats that are not the same at all. Cool Blocks are patented as a product. These supposed clones are inferior, as users often quickly discover.

—Garretson W. Chinn,
Garrett Wade, New York, N.Y.

What about the Sears saw?—Just a quick question regarding the review of contractor's tablesaws (*FWW* #123, pp. 54-61). Good article, although I wish it were twice as long and informative. It was useful, nevertheless, because I am in the

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Fine Woodworking

Editor Scott Gibson
Art Director Bob Goodfellow
Associate Editors Vincent Laurence,
William Duckworth, Anatole Burkin
Assistant Editor Strother Purdy
Copy/Production Editor Deborah Surprenant
Associate Art Director Michael Pekovich
Editorial Secretary Bea Vangor
Contributing Editors Tage Frid,
R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvort,
Robert M. Vaughan, Mario Rodriguez,
Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski
Methods of Work Jim Richey
Indexer Harriet Hodges

Publisher James P. Chiavelli
Corporate Circulation Director Douglas Newton

Sr. National Accounts Manager Dick West
National Accounts Managers Tom Brancato,
David Gray, Linda Abbott
Sr. Advertising Coordinator Kathryn Simonds
Advertising Secretary Hilda Fernandes

Woodworking Books & Videos
Acquisitions Editor Rick Peters
Publishing Coordinator Joanne Renna

How to contact Fine Woodworking:

Telephone: (800) 283-7252
(203) 426-8171
Fax: (203) 270-6751
E-mail: fw@taunton.com

Customer Service:
Orders: (800) 888-8286
Other Inquiries: (800) 477-8727
E-mail: fwservice@taunton.com

Advertising Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 829
E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

Taunton Trade Company:
Retail Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 265

Member Audit Bureau of Circulation



Copyright 1997 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking* is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. **Subscription rates:** United States and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$56 for two years, \$82 for three years; Canada and other countries, \$38 for one year, \$67 for two years, \$95 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions: U.K., £4.25; other countries and possessions, \$7.95. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. List management: The Kleid Co., 530 5th Ave. New York, NY 10036-5101.



KLINGSPOR

The Most Sanding Power for Your Money!®



The Most Sanding Power For Your

Money says it all - it's getting the best

value out of your sanding supplies.

Excellent **performance**

from only the highest **quality**

products combined with **service**

& ship times matched by no other abrasive

company at a price that's fair &

competitive - with this

combination, you'll **save** time &

money in your sanding operations. Are you

getting all of this from your current abrasives

supplier?

Available from:

KLINGSPOR'S Sanding Catalogue

P.O. Box 5069, Hickory, North Carolina 28603-5069

Toll Free 1-800-228-0000 Fax 1-800-872-2005

www.sandingcatalog.com

Call, write or fax today for your free catalog.

market for one. The timing was perfect.

Would it not have been useful to include the best of the Sears-Craftsman line as a benchmark for value, even if its quality has eroded over the years? The company has a saw and fence that lists for \$800. It would have been an interesting and informative comparison.

It would appear from your article that the Jet saw is a well-calibrated and finished saw at this level of manufacture. I called Ryobi asking about the problem with its underpowered, "non-rated" motor, and the company said it is a 3-hp motor (no-load, undoubtedly). Sounds like a very nice product with a weak heart.

—Seymour Remen, Ann Arbor, Mich.

EDITOR REPLIES: We tried to include a Sears tablesaw in the review, but the company was phasing out one model and didn't have its new one ready at the time. Emerson Electric, which makes the saws, has since shipped us one. We'll let you know what we find.

Another way to joint boards—In reference to your article "An Edge-Jointing Primer" (*FWW* #124, pp. 46-51), there is a third method that is simple and almost always produces superb results.

I use my router with a 5/8-in., carbide cutter with a top bearing and metal straight edge as a guide. I adjust the router speed depending on the type of wood and the direction of the grain.

—Walter H. Prince,
Windsor, Ont., Canada

First rule: Make it reversible—I was somewhat distressed to read Garrett Hack's suggestions for reattaching brass inlay (*FWW* #123, pp. 18, 20). He

recommends (correctly) using a flexible adhesive for resealing the brass into the inlay groove. He then suggests a slow-set epoxy, which cures by chemical reaction into a tough, non-reversible medium. This method does not provide the required degree of flexibility, and should never be seriously considered for repairs to antique furniture. Reversibility should be the first priority.

A better solution would be to use a modified hide glue. A mail-order supply of hide glue will typically be of 251-gram strength. This can be mixed in a 2:1 ratio by weight with water. A small percentage of glycerol (glycerin) can be added to the warm solution (about 5% to 10% maximum, by weight, to dry weight of glue solids) to plasticize the glue film and add flexibility without compromising film strength. This will allow movement of the wood under the metal while still maintaining a glue bond. A more brittle glue film will typically fail.

For additional open time, a small proportion (about 1 tablespoon per 1/2 pint) of either urea or table salt (sodium chloride) can be added to the warmed glue as a gel suppressant. This method is fully reversible and, while not foolproof, will allow future treatment as needed. Epoxy will not.

—Tim McCall-Judson, Asheville, N.C.

Building guitars is time-consuming—I was delighted to read the "First Person" article "Building a guitar" (*FWW* #123, p. 122). I, too, have been badly bitten by the guitar building bug and was coincidentally in the process of applying the final French polish touch-ups to my first classical guitar when I read the article.

To put it mildly, the craft elevates one's

natural tool and material addictions to an alarming height. With the exception of food and other bare essentials, I completely stopped purchasing anything that was not tool related for an entire year!

I am in the process of planning my next classical instrument and expect to begin construction this month. After all, I must put all my fine tools and special clamps back to work. At this point, I do not claim the title of luthier, but I wear the holes in my shoes proudly. Who knows, 10 guitars from now, I may reach the level of perfection that entitles one to this badge of woodworking honor.

—Bert Heinzelman, Tenafly, N.J.

Don't forget the safety goggles—The article about bleaching wood (*FWW* #124, pp. 62-65) is missing an extremely important safety warning. Mr. Jewitt mentions wearing safety glasses, but no one should use hydrogen peroxide without at least wearing goggles. It's not clear what strength of peroxide he was using, but above a strength of 30% or so, peroxide blinds permanently. Washing it out will not help, and doctors can do absolutely nothing to help patients regain their sight.

In addition, sodium hydroxide (also known as caustic) will dissolve the lipids that make up the cornea and other parts of the eye. You have more time to wash it out, but losing sight is also a distinct possibility. Please, always wear goggles when using these chemicals, not just glasses, and consider wearing a face shield. —David W. Norman, Wilton, Maine

Bronze mallets are fine, for metal—With reference to David Calvo's letter about the bronze mallets he sells (*FWW*

Taunton PUBLICATIONS for fellow enthusiasts

Finance/Accounting: Janice A. Roman, chief financial officer; Wayne Reynolds, controller; Sarah Roman, Elizabeth Conklin, Jennifer Glass, Carolyn Kovaleski. **Accounting:** Patrick Lamontagne, Irene Arfaras, Keith Chapman, Mary Sullivan, Andrea Henchcliffe, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Lawrence Rice, Gayle Hammond, Lydia Krikorian, Lorraine Parsons, Elaine Yamin. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron. **Book Art:** Jodie Delohery, Amy Bernard, Susan Fazekas, Thomas Lawton, Lynne Phillips, Henry Roth, Carol Singer, Cynthia Smith, Kenneth Swain, Rosalie Vaccaro. **New Product Design:** Mary Terrizzi, Jody Hankinson. **Photography:** Boyd Hagen, Anthony Phillips. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, Francesca Arminio, D. J. Arneson, Wendy Bowes, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Leigh Haeger, Jennifer Winston. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence. **Fulfillment/Client Services:** Patricia Williamson, Carolyn Arneith, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Smith, Eileen Swirsky. **Order Processing:** John Comerford, Nancy Brown, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Dawn Teixeira, Marylou Thompson. **Customer Services:** Patricia Malouff, Donna Baxter, Christi Heuer, Penny Lefferts, Karin McMahon, Jennifer Severino, Barbara Smith. **Data Entry:**

Carole Ando, Bonnie Heardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Tracy LeBrun, Debra McCormack, Gina Pabis, Andrea Shorrock. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costagliola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Brian Leavitt, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Jonathan Pond, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton, Eileen Sheehan. **Manufacturing:** Kathleen Davis, director; Kathleen Donovan. **Prepress:** Austin Starbird, John Garofalo, Stephen Roma, Patricia Sigetti, Deborah Cooper, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Lisa DeFeo, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Florence Nichols, Joseph Petrahai, Linda Reddington, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, David Kenney, Amy Evon, Kathy Martin, Monica Murphy. **Print Production:** Dee Flanagan, Nicole Anastas, Lynda Morris, promotion; Thomas Greco, Deborah Baldwin, Michael Gyulay, books; Philip VanKirk, John Cavallaro, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. **Video:** Craig Umanoff, Thomas Menard. **Management Information Systems:** Robert Peters, director; Brendan Bowe, Arthur Caron, James Couttright, Maurice Downey, Gabriel Dunn, J. Larty Kinnear, Marjorie Omalyev, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Robert Nielsen, Andrew Wiles. **PC Systems:** Margaret Archer, Joanne Bisson, Rita Myers, Lisa Northrop. **Operations/Purchasing & Facilities:** William Schappert, Christopher Myers, Peter Bishop, Michael Capalbo, Lionel Jones, Jeannette Pascal, Patricia Rose, Charles Hollis, Jeffrey Meslin, Aaron Nobel, Susan Nerich, Oscar Carranza, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. **Cafeteria:** Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Diane Nutter, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Direct:** Claudia Allen, Maryann Diette, Brenda Hamilton, Dennis O'Brien, David Pond, Megan Sangster, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Roy Swanson, director; Christopher Casey, Sean Messenger. **Taunton Trade Company:** Dale Brown, president; Thomas Johnson, Frances Allen, John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, Linda Yurchishin.

All your pen turning supplies... and more!

From HUT Wood Finishes to exotic pen blanks, we offer a complete line of products for the pen turner.

- Larger selection of pen blanks than our leading competitors **combined**.
- Project kits
 - pen and pencil
 - flashlight
 - plumb bobs
 - **and many more**



NEW from HUT
Accessories for our Sherline™ minilathe:

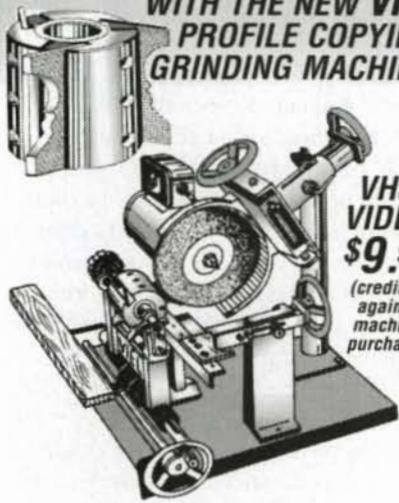
- outboard tool rest
- pen-drilling jig
- carriage tool rest
- inboard tool rest

CALL FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG
1-800-684-9371

HUT® Products for Wood

READER SERVICE NO. 104

Make your SHAPER and MOULDER KNIVES WITH THE NEW VIOL PROFILE COPYING GRINDING MACHINE



VHS VIDEO \$9.95
(credited against machine purchase)

- Grinds knives directly in the toolholder
- Makes distortion-free profiles
- Diamond dresser forms and dresses the grinding wheel
- **NEW BALDOR**® 1/3 H.P. motor
- 2 years warranty. (1 year on motor)

VISA \$629.00 only
Call 1-800-915-2601 

VIOL TOOLS INC.
P.O. BOX 660, MADAWASKA, ME. 04756-0660

READER SERVICE NO. 25



Introducing Microplane Tools
the future of shaping, forming and smoothing. *Microplanes* are made from hardened, stainless steel and have razor sharp, non-clogging teeth.

1-800-555-2767

• dealer inquiries encouraged

www.microplane.com email: gracemfg@aol.com

Microplane
A Product of Grace Manufacturing

READER SERVICE NO. 130

FREE WOODTURNERS CATALOG!



Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere!

- Signature Tools by Henry Taylor Tools
- Richard Raffan, Ray Key Tools
- Stabilized Pen Blanks
- Woodfast Lathes
- Vicmarc Mini Lathes
- One Way and Axminster chucks
- Pen and Pencil kits
- Dale Nish Workshops

To order your copy of THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG call: **1-800-551-8876**

visit our web site at www.craftusa.com

CRAFT SUPPLIES USA • 1287 E. 1120 S. Provo, Utah 84606 • (800) 551-8876 • Fax (801) 377-7142

READER SERVICE NO. 57

Her-Saf Router Bits
Made in the USA



Reverse Helix Carbide Cutters
Screw-on for Quick Change
Sizes Available from 1/8" to 1-1/2"+

For a FREE Catalog
Call **1-800-553-9344**

Manufactured By:
Safraneck Enterprises, Inc.
Atascadero, California

READER SERVICE NO. 53

The Original River-Recovered™

RARE TREASURE
Heart Pine & Heart Cypress

Photograph courtesy of Florida Archives.



Heart Cypress — one of the oldest known timber species — is truly a primitive wood. In 1904, millennium trees line the river. Today we recover the few lost logs by hand from riverbottoms.

Flooring, Furniture, Lumber & Millwork.

Call for Brochure & Video
(800) 336-3118

<http://www.heartpine.com>

GOODWIN
Heart Pine Company

The River-Recovered Specialists™

READER SERVICE NO. 157

#124, p. 8), I also like a well-controlled and weighty impact. However, when the weighty hammer is applied to the end grain of a wooden chisel handle, the handle will be damaged. People are amazed at my chisels—their beautiful handles are decades old because they have only been hit with wooden mallets.

The only carvers I have seen using metal mallets were in Asian countries like Japan and China. You will notice that Asian chisels have metal protection rings around the top, the alternative being the liberal use of duct tape. Metal hammers should be used on metal tools, like stone carving chisels. I can recommend Mr. Calvo's well-crafted mallets for stone lettering because I bought one myself for that very purpose.

—Ian Agrell, San Francisco, Calif.

Burning wood is just a waste—I was disappointed to see an article like “Build it, and then burn it” in *Fine Woodworking* (FWW #124, p. 112). After all of the articles about the depletion of the forests, I am very aware of wasting any kind of wood. Today it is exotic woods that are being lost. Tomorrow it may be any kind of wood. The article didn't mention what kind of wood was used, but to a woodworker who saves scraps for future use to avoid waste, the thought of destroying it just for the fun of it was disgusting. We all did destructive things as children, but we grew up.

—Shirley Weismann, Rolling Meadows, Ill.

How not to repair furniture—The increasing use of auto-body filler in furniture fills me with great dismay. As a retired cabinetmaker and restorer with some 54 years experience, I find this practice is typical of those who are incapable of recarving, remaking joints or repairing frames in wood. These people should not be allowed to ruin furniture in this way and destroy the heritage of these pieces.

Diane Welebit was correct in her advice about getting furniture ready for reupholstering (FWW #123, p. 20). Another method I was taught as an apprentice is to coat the damaged areas with slightly diluted Scotch [hide] glue, rubbing it well into the holes. Cut hessian or calico into strips to suit the shapes,

soak in hot water and wring out. Press the strips to the pre-glued frame, and apply further hot glue to penetrate thoroughly, wiping off the surplus with a wet cloth. Let it dry for 24 hours. It will dry rock hard and take tacks or staples without a problem.

Note that this method only works with Scotch glue. Calico can be used where frames and tacking strips are thin or delicate in the same way and will give the same results.

—Peter V. Coxall, West Sussex, England

Violin market isn't all bad—In regard to your article on violin restoration (FWW #122, pp. 90-93), I enjoyed reading something about our rather obscure art in your magazine. Most people don't even know that this aspect of fine woodworking exists.

I was a bit appalled to read Neil Hendricks' response to the article (FWW #123, p. 6). Evidently, he has eaten a sour grape, or he fails to understand the basis of violin restoration. The exactness and precision of the craft are perhaps unsurpassed.

The somewhat generic references to wildly inflated prices, fraud and scam seem to reflect a limited knowledge of what drives the violin market. These “inflated prices” are what people are willing to pay for the art value of an original masterpiece. Art and antique value are largely the driving force behind escalating prices of precious instruments.

Mr. Hendricks seems to imply that restoration destroys or at least takes something away from the original masterwork. Unfortunately, inept repairmen have done inalterable damage to some precious instruments, but this is not restoration.

—Rodger A. Stearns, Canton, Ohio

It works for me—I have read and enjoyed all the letters about *Fine Woodworking*. They are better than the annual *Sports Illustrated* swimsuit issue.

When I was 4 or 5 years old, I first noticed my grandfather's lathe. I begged him for almost 20 years to teach me how to use it, with no luck. A year before he died, he gave it to me saying, “You have it. And you'll need this (a 1940s Porter-Cable router), too.” That was it.

Five years ago, while helping my mom's sister pack, I came across a Bailey plane and a small toolbox with a set of mid-19th-century Buck Brothers chisels. “You see what you can do with them,” she said. “They must have been my great-grandfather's. If you don't want them, I'll put them up in the tag sale.” I took them.

I do not make money at woodworking, nor do I have the time or money to take a few weeks to take a series of full-time classes or to go to the North Bennet Street School for several years. I turn to you. You've taught me how to take a tree and make a table, a china cabinet or just a lot of shavings with that jointer, my other hand tools and a small tablesaw. You've taught me how to read the grain after I taught myself what tearout was. You have taught me what is so special about the Krenov, Stickley and Goddard styles. You've taught me what to look for in woodworking equipment when I can afford to upgrade.

Readers who have been taught in school or grew up with a woodworker cannot appreciate what someone like me gets out of your magazine. I just wanted to say, “keep it up and thanks.”

—David Blake, North Attleborough, Mass.

Errata—A review of the Freud 10-in. Teflon-coated combination blade (FWW #124, p. 96) misstated its price. The blade sells for a discounted price of about \$62. The price quoted in the article was for the non-coated version.

As several readers pointed out, we erred in describing how to lay out a five-pointed star (FWW #124, pp. 30, 32). Start with a radius of 7/4 in., not 4 1/2 in.

About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

—Scott Gibson, editor

STAR TOOLS L.L.C.

10" CABINET SAW

INCLUDES FREE:

- S3221 MOTOR COVER
- S3226 MICRO ADJUSTER
- S3857 DUST HOOD
- FREUD LU82 10" BLADE

S3202

SPECIAL PRICE

\$995.00



Call for free
Catalog

25" DUAL DRUM SANDER

- 5 H.P. 220/30 AMPS
- 2 SPEEDS
- REVERSIBLE
- CAST IRON PLATEN

S3409

\$1,295.00

18" MODEL AVAILABLE



20" BANDSAW

- 3 H.P. 220 VOLT
- 4" DUST PORT
- 12" RESAW CAPACITY

S3506

\$1,195.00



8" JOINTER

- 2 H.P. 220 V
- JACKSCREW CUTTERHEAD
- DUST PORT

S3107N

\$785.00



1-888-678-8777

WEST COAST

MAIN OFFICE SHOW ROOM
9825 PIONEER BLVD.
SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA. 90670
TEL: 562-654-3065
FAX: 562-654-3066



EAST COAST

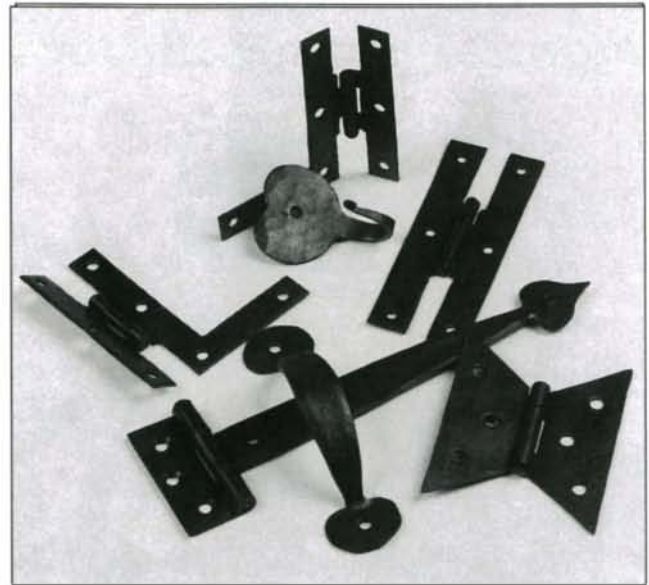
SHIPPING WAREHOUSE SHOWROOM
12 ARMORY ROAD,
CLARKSBURG, WV, 26301
TEL: 304-624-6685
FAX: 304-624-8928
(TECH SUPPORT ONLY)

Come Visit us at the Anaheim Woodworking & Machinery Fair at Booth #5431

Horton Brasses Inc.

museum quality hand-forged iron hardware

- authentic reproduction brass hardware •



simply the best, always in stock

Nooks Hill Rd. Dept F
Cromwell, CT 06416
complete catalog: \$4.00

860-635-4400
fax: 860-635-6473
www.horton-brasses.com

READER SERVICE NO. 802

Classic hand finishing with total confidence!

Now you can apply perfect finishes to wood by hand. In this book, professional finisher Jeff Jewitt demonstrates six classic hand-applied finishes: shellac, oil, varnish, lacquer, water-based and milk paint finishes. Using over 200 photos and drawings he details each process, the materials used and even the correct technique for coloring wood with stains and dyes.

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES,
ISBN: 1-56158-154-2, ITEM 070282, \$19.95

NEW!

Companion videos
also available:

Two full-length videos bring
Jewitt's techniques to life.

*Hand-Applied Finishes:
Coloring Wood*

40 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-203-4,
ITEM 060109, \$19.95

*Hand-Applied Finishes:
Applying Top Coats*

40 MINUTES, ISBN: 1-56158-223-9,
ITEM 060111, \$19.95



Save on the book and
2 videos: \$49.95, ITEM 07A258

To order, call 1-800-888-8286, operator W542.

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

Digital Measuring at an Affordable Price!



700-113

Only **\$89⁰⁰**

MyCal Lite Caliper offers:

- 0-6" Range. • $\pm .005$ " Accuracy. • Inch or Metric Display • .001" Resolution

U.S. Patent 4,743,902

For more info FAX: 1-800-578-9130

Mitutoyo

http://www.mitutoyo.com

For Your Nearest Distributor Call:

MITI CORPORATION

Sole representative in the U.S.A. and Canada for MITUTOYO Corporation

New Jersey Michigan Illinois California
201-368-0525 313-459-2810 630-978-5385 818-961-9661

READER SERVICE NO. 118

TOOL GUIDE

presents **FESTO
TOOLTECHNIC**

THE FINEST ELECTRIC HAND TOOLS
- uniquely quiet - dust extracted
- sophisticated guide system



JULY 31 - AUGUST 3, 1997
ANAHEIM CONVENTION CENTER

opening new horizons for
the American artisan

Contact us at: Booth 2301

E-mail: toolguide@internetMCI.com



tel: 888-337-8600

fax: 805-966-6425

READER SERVICE NO. 179

Dust-Free Sanding

Eliminate hazardous dust Before it becomes airborne



Airborne dust is now being recognized as a major health hazard. Imagine sanding in a dust-free environment, where 98% of the dust created by sanding is gone.

How It Works

Dust produced by sanding is immediately sucked away through holes located in the sandpaper, the bottom of the sander's pad, AND around the outside edge of the pad (a FEIN exclusive). The extracted dust is contained by a powerful vacuum.

Unbeatable Finishes

Typically when you sand with normal sanders, your sander ends up riding on a bed of dust and broken abrasive. With the FEIN Sanding System, this "bed" of dust doesn't exist. Your paper cuts faster, cleaner, and lasts up to 10 times longer. You simply can't get the same finish by any other sanding method.

Automatic Vacuum

When you turn your Fein sander on, the vacuum starts. When you switch your sander off, the vacuum stops. . . automatically. The Fein Turbo II Vacuum is built to handle large amounts of super-fine dust.

It's easy to get more information, simply call and ask for a free color brochure:

(800)441-9878

FEIN Power Tools Inc.

3019 West Carson St.,
Pittsburgh, PA 15204
(412)331-2325 fax: (412)331-3599

READER SERVICE NO. 180



CONWAY Hardwood Products

Large inventory of high grade
Domestic & Imported hardwood
Rough or Surfaced

Monday - Friday 8:00 - 4:30 • Saturday 8:00 - 12:00
1 George Washington Plaza, Gaylordsville, CT
37 Gaylord Road, Gaylordsville, CT
(860)-355-4030

THE SCHOOL FOR PROFESSIONAL CRAFTS

clay ♦ fiber ♦ metal ♦ wood

At the Worcester Center for Crafts, you'll have one-on-one instruction from nationally recognized craftspeople and 24-hour studio access. It's intensive, studio-based study that will give you the hands-on experience you need to launch your career in crafts.

And there's still time to apply.

The wood studio also offers residencies, workshops and ongoing classes.

www.craftcenter.worcester.org ♦ email: craftcenter@worcester.org

25 Sagamore Road
Worcester, MA 01605



508-753-8183
Fax 508-797-5626

READER SERVICE NO. 102

DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS

Call Toll Free 1-800-243-0713
No shipping charges in US on orders over \$35 others add \$3
Canada & Overseas add 15%
Fax 606-255-5444
phone inquiries call 606-255-5444

Manny's
Woodworkers
Place
555 South Broadway
Lexington, KY 40508

The Most Complete Catalog of Woodworking Books & Videos
Sent FREE with Your Order or send \$2 for Catalog

New Titles for Spring '97

Building Arts and Crafts Furniture:
25 Authentic Projects (Kemner) \$19
Hand Applied Finishes (Jewitt) \$18
Videos: Hand Applied Finishes:
Coloring Wood \$16.00
Video: Hand Applied Finishes:
Applying Top Coats \$16
Special: Book and 2 Videos on
Finishes by Jewitt \$47
The Shaper Book (Bird) \$18
Built In Furniture (Tolpin) \$32
Timber Frame Home Rev. Edition (Benson) \$32
Best of Fine Woodworking Books:
1. More Finishes & Finishing Tech. \$12;
2. Beds and Bedroom Furniture \$12
Safe Home Wiring Projects (Caudwell) \$18
Best of Fine Home Building Books
1. Porches, Decks and Outbuilding \$12;
2. Foundations and Concrete Work \$12
3. Finish Carpentry \$12
Working Wood: A complete
Bench - Top Reference (Tolpin) \$18
Shaker Style Wood Projects (Sonday) \$18
Keith Rowley's Woodturning Projects \$17
James Krenov Worker in Wood \$18
Build Yr Own Entertainment Cntrs (Schultz) \$21

Wdworker's Guide to Furn. Design (Graves) \$26
Vintage Wdwrng Machinery: Illustrated
Guide to 4 Manufacturers (Batory) \$21
Build Yr Own Greenhouse (Freeman) \$18
Make Backyard Birdhouses (Conright) \$14
The Art of Marquetry (Stevens) \$14

Videos

"Fine Woodworking" and
"Fine Homebuilding" Videos \$16 ea!
Handplanes in Woodshop • Router
Joinery • Repair Furniture • Mastering
Machines • Mastering Band Saw •
Refinishing Furniture • Router Jigs and
Tech. • Bowl Turning • Radial Arm
Saw Joinery • Turning Projects • Make a
Shaker Table • Turning Wood • Mortise
& Tenon Joints • Chip Carving • Making
Boxes • Carving Techniques • Installing
Kitchen Cabinets & Countertops •
Wd finishing (Dresdner) • Dovetail Drawer •
Sm Shop Tip • Sam Maloof • Table Saw
• Finishing with Frank Klausz • Framing
Floors • Tiling Countertops • Tiling Walls
• Tiling Floors • Framing Roofs • Framing
Walls • Basic Stairblng • Building Decks
• Build Kitchen Cabinets • Install Trim •
Laying Hardwood Floors • Sand & Finish
Floors • Installing Doors & Windows •

READER SERVICE NO. 703



In a durability test, the competitor's hammer lasted 60 seconds. If you happen to need one for longer than that, buy a Stanley hammer.

This picture tells the story better than any words can. In our overstrike tests, the Stanley hammer outlasted the competitor's brand by a 4 to 1 ratio.*

You see, after years of research (and a whole lot of sleepless nights) our engineering department concluded that jacketed, solid-core fiberglass is more durable than the compression-

molded variety some of our competitors use to make their hammers.

That's the Stanley philosophy. Don't quit working until your product is perfect. You'll find this kind of dogged determination across the board at Stanley. In everything we make. Like a garage door insulated to reduce noise. Or a closet organizer made

with steel planks instead of wire so it doesn't wrinkle your clothes.

It's innovative thinking like this that's kept us ahead of the competition for more than 150 years. At Stanley we're not happy simply churning out products. We're only happy when our products are better than anyone else's.

STANLEY
helps you do things right.

BLUE TORNADO CYCLONES

MADE IN USA



- HIGHEST QUALITY/VALUE
 - SATISFACTION ASSURED
 - 16 GA. DOMESTIC COLD ROLL STEEL, MIG WELDED
 - SIMPLE INSTALLATION
 - SIZED FOR A SMALL SHOP
- 1-800-292-0157
PO Box 156 • BUCKNER, KY

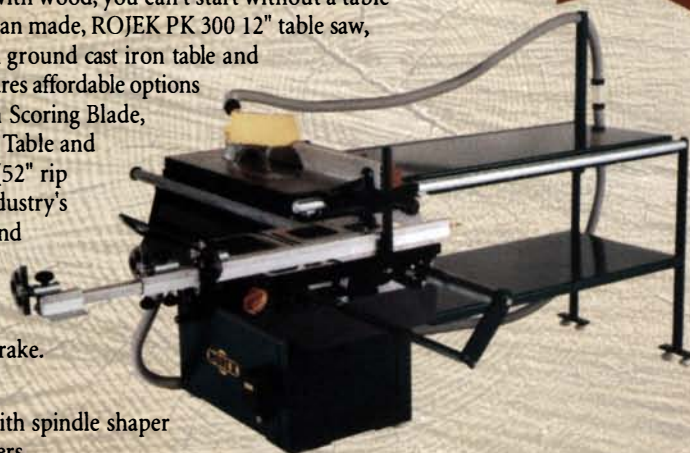
READER SERVICE NO. 87

The Heart of the Woodworking Industry

Has Just Grown Stronger

Special limited offer \$2,850
*Includes all options

Before you can finish any project, you have to start it. And when you work with wood, you can't start without a table saw. The European made, ROJEK PK 300 12" table saw, with its precision ground cast iron table and tilting blade, features affordable options such as an 80mm Scoring Blade, Precision Sliding Table and Extension Table (52" rip capacity). The industry's most advanced and reliable table saw is powered by a 3 hp motor with electronic brake. Also available:



- table saws with spindle shaper
- planer/jointers
- spindle shapers
- combination machines

Call us at (501) 945-9393 or (800) 787-6747
for more information on the complete line of ROJEK machinery.

Visit our Booth #5410 at Anaheim • July 31 - Aug. 3

TM
TECH MARK, INC.

READER SERVICE NO. 26

To PIN or NOT to PIN?

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER
. . . PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS
INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION
WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL
WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION
NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908
. . . ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES
PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69
<http://www.icis.on.ca/electrophysics/>

Electrophysics
1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B
London, Ontario
Canada N6A 5K2

READER SERVICE NO. 173



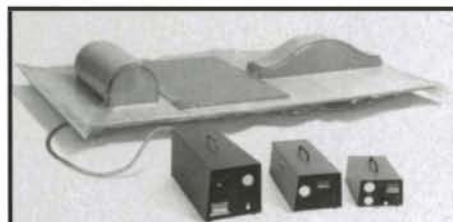
From Aspen to Zircote, the Woodshop stocks over 40 different species of domestic and exotic hardwoods in sizes ranging from pen blanks and carving blocks to 12bf lumber packs. Satisfaction Guaranteed!



For A Free Catalog Call:
1-800-542-9115
WOODCRAFT®

Visit us at: www.woodcraft.com
210 Wood County Ind. Park, Dept. 97WOWWS
PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 144



VENEERING and CLAMPING with VACUUM

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS, INC.
553 RIVER ROAD
BRUNSWICK, MAINE 04011
207-725-0935 / FAX 207-725-0932
VIDEO AVAILABLE

The leader in vacuum technology for woodworking offers a complete line of innovative products for:

- VENEERING
- LAMINATING
- CLAMPING

NEW products include:
FlipTop Frame Presses,
Inflatable Bladders,
and Videos

READER SERVICE NO. 110

"Cuts project time in half, eliminates the need for an expensive arsenal of clamps and is simple to use. The Kreg Jig outperformed its competition by a wide margin. It's worth the investment." Wood Magazine, Jan. 1995

DISCOVER THE POCKET HOLE ADVANTAGE

THE POCKET HOLE PROFESSIONAL
Discover the pocket hole secret for yourself. 30 day trial. Order today! Free catalog!
800-447-8638
Anaheim Show - Booth 4304

READER SERVICE NO. 173

Supergrit® SANDPAPER



HOOK & LOOP	
4 1/2"	8 Hole \$10.00/50
5"	5 or 8 Hole \$12.50/50
6"	6 Hole \$17.50/50
5"	Solid "E" \$15.00/50
6"	Solid "E" \$18.00/50
12"	Solid "E" \$12.00/ 6

BELTS—A.O. RESIN		SHEETS—9" x 11", A.O.	
1 x 30	\$.75	4 x 24	\$1.10
1 x 42	\$.75	4 x 36	\$1.40
3 x 21	\$.85	6 x 48	\$3.50
3 x 24	\$.90	6 x 89	\$6.20
		60D, 80D	\$14/50
		120C, 150C	\$23/100
		180A, 220A	\$19/100

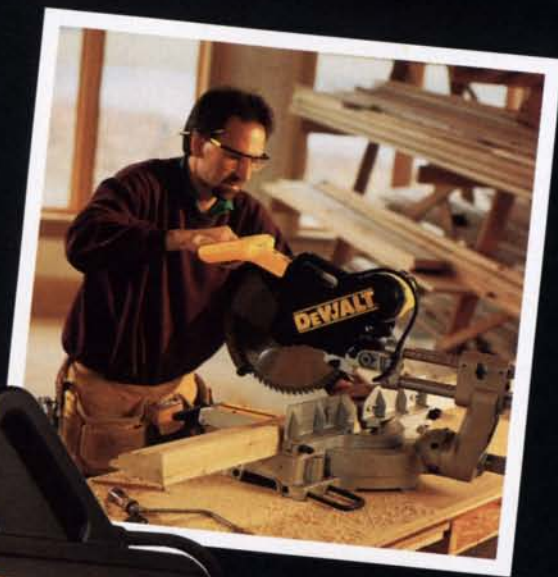
RED HILL CORP. FREE 28 PAGE CATALOG & Incredible close-out sheets.
P.O. BOX 4234
GETTYSBURG, PA 17325 **800-822-4003**

READER SERVICE NO. 4

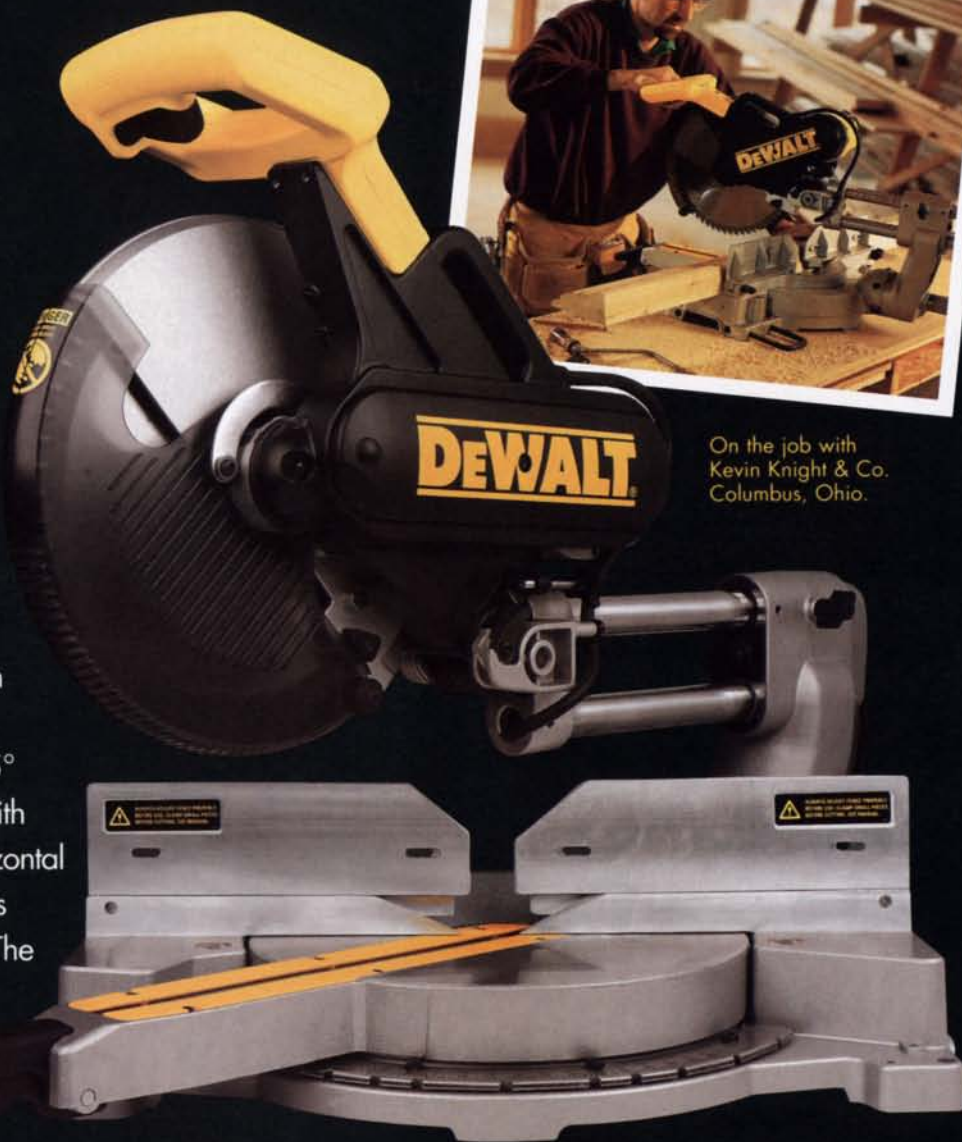
FLIP THE SAW. NOT THE WORK.

Now, you don't have to pick up your material and flip it around to make the bevel cut you need. The new DW708 Sliding Compound Miter Saw bevels both left and right. And, to end frustration with out-of-square corners, the DW708 bevels beyond 45° to 48° in both directions. With unmatched vertical and horizontal capacity, the DW708 makes cuts other miter saws can't. The tall fence allows you to cut molding up to 5-1/4" standing vertically against the fence.

And, the saw glides smoothly on dual vertical rails utilizing a linear ball bearing and bronze guides to easily cut stock up to 12" wide. The easy-to-see stainless steel miter scale has eleven positive stops and an unprecedented cam-action miter locking system. It's not just a miter saw. It's a DEWALT. For more information, call 1-800-4-DEWALT.



On the job with
Kevin Knight & Co.
Columbus, Ohio.



Making tapered octagonal bedposts

I would like to build a pencil-post bed. I have limited tools and experience.

What's the best method of cutting the tapered octagonal posts for one of these beds? —James Brehm, Myrtle Beach, S.C.

Chris Becksvoort replies: There are a number of ways to make tapered octagonal bedposts. Because I make quite a few pencil-post beds, I've developed a jig for the tablesaw to speed the operation. With just a bandsaw, plane and chisel, however, you could still make these posts quite efficiently.

The process has three main steps: tapering the post blank, chamfering each of the corners to create a tapered octagon with identical facets, and cleaning up the transition between these chamfered facets and the straight part of the leg where the rails intersect it (see the drawing).

Lay out the basic taper first. You can make a pattern and trace it onto the

bedpost blank, or simply lay out the taper directly on the blank. For the 80-in. posts I use, the pattern tapers from 2 $\frac{5}{8}$ in. (the dimension of the blank) to 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. at the top and to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. at the bottom.

Bandsaw tapers on opposite sides, and flip the post 90° and repeat. Run the four bandsawn sides (both upper and lower) over the jointer (or plane them by hand) to give a smooth four-sided tapered post. Next lay out an octagon on the top and bottom of the post (see the drawing). Also mark where the octagonal facets end at the square part of the bedpost. Draw lines to connect these layout marks with the corners of the octagons at the top and bottom. Use a block plane to create the chamfers, starting an inch or two from the square portion of the post, working with the grain.

The transition into the square section can be carved with a chisel, drawknife or spokeshave and then cleaned up with a scraper and sandpaper. I use the nose of a

belt sander for this job, but I wouldn't recommend trying it on a first project. (For a thorough description of how to build a pencil-post bed, see *FWW* #76, pp. 32-37.) [Chris Becksvoort builds custom furniture in New Gloucester, Maine. He is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking* and is currently working on a book on Shaker furniture.]

Replacing cord on a bowsaw

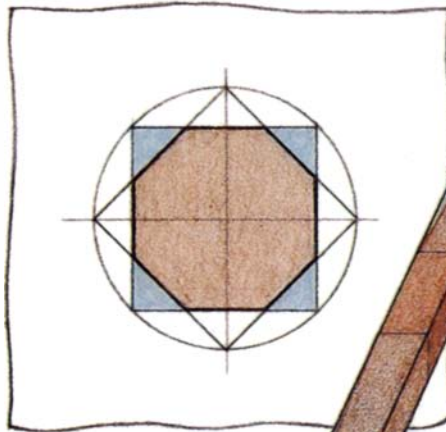
I recently found occasion to use my new bowsaw, after several months of unassembled storage. However, after 30 minutes of intermittent use, the tension cord frayed and snapped. What should I replace the old cord with? Do you know what Tage Frid uses for his bowsaw?

—Kevin Waddell, Lawrence, Kan.

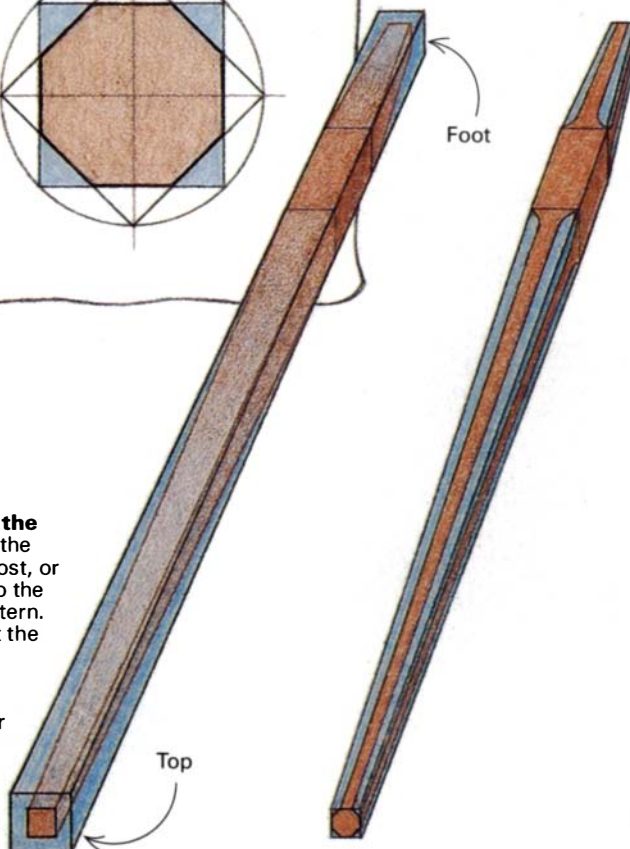
Vincent Laurence replies: I called the Rhode Island School of Design, where Tage Frid used to teach, to find out what he used for cord on his bowsaw. Roseanne Somerson, director of their

Step 1: Lay out the octagons.

Draw a square the size of the post's footprint (in blue at right), bisect it horizontally and vertically and circumscribe the square with a circle. To create an octagon, connect the points where the bisecting lines pass through the circle.

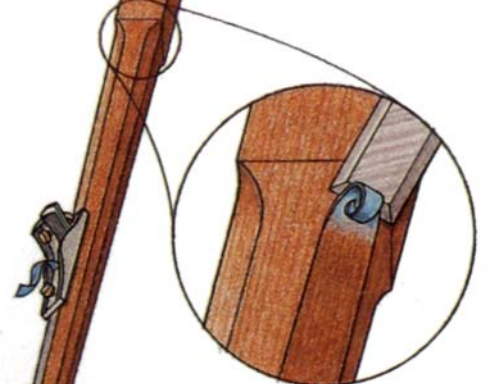


Step 2: Taper the posts. Lay out the tapers on the post, or transfer them to the post from a pattern. Then rough out the tapers on the bandsaw, and clean them up with a jointer or handplane.



Low-tech tapered octagonal bedposts: These posts can be made quite easily with just a few basic tools. Chris Becksvoort's octagonal bedposts taper from 2 $\frac{5}{8}$ in. at the square section to 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. at the top of the leg and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. at the bottom.

Step 3: Plane the tapered octagonal facets. Transfer layout marks (from step 1) to the post. Skew the plane, and starting an inch or two from the square part of the post, plane to an octagonal shape.



Step 4: Use paring chisel to make transition from octagon to square. Try to keep the sweep fair. Clean up with a scraper.

HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

Specializing in
Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4
Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363
Toll Free 1-888-814-0007 phone 610-932-7400
fax 610-932-3130

National & International Shipping

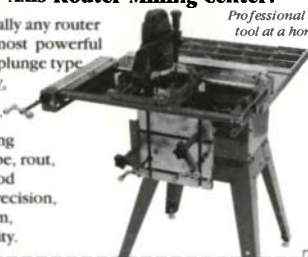


READER SERVICE NO. 133

NEW! AFFORDABLE, HIGH-PRECISION WOOD MILLING CENTER!

Revolutionary IRONWOOD MILL•RIGHT 3-Axis Router Milling Center!

Mount virtually any router – even the most powerful standard or plunge type – in the new, heavy duty MILL•RIGHT Router Milling Center. Shape, rout, and join wood with total precision, total freedom, total creativity.



Professional quality tool at a homesop price!

FREE CATALOG! PLUS...ask about our Demonstration Video!
CALL TOLL FREE 1-888-478-2453

Or write: IRONWOOD MILL•RIGHT Wood Milling Center Exl. 133
178 Union St., Box 620, Dept. 109, Schenectady, NY 12309

READER SERVICE NO. 120

FREE CATALOG **HUNDREDS of Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Unique Woodworking Accessories!**

NEW! Carbide Tipped Brass Piloted Router Bits
New bit saves hours of hand sanding!

Rout into those tight spaces and sharp corners! These professional grade router bits have smooth running Brass Pilots, measuring only 5/32" (approx.) in diameter, instead of the usual 1/2" ball bearing. Save hours of hand sanding or filing and get a more consistent edge.

← **Unique Brass Pilot:** Approx. 11/32" Smaller than typical ball bearing.

Set #	Description	Shank Size	Price
#1428	1/8" R Round Over	1/4"	\$16.00
#1429	1/4" R Round Over	1/4"	\$17.00
#1430	3/8" R Round Over	1/4"	\$19.00

FREE SHIPPING IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS
Order **1-800-533-9298**

MLCS
Professional Woodworking Products
P.O. Box 4053FB, Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 139

Dovetail your next drawer – in less than 10 minutes...

including setup!

only with the Keller Dovetail System.

All other jigs require endless test cuts and wasted wood.

The Keller Dovetail System is very different: it is easy, quick, accurate and versatile.

Cut unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Angled and curved dovetails. Box joints. Projects from jewelry boxes to entertainment centers. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty.

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H

KELLER & CO. Dept. F97
1327 T Street, Petaluma, CA 94952
(800) 995-2456 (707) 763-9336

The Keller Dovetail System
Simply the best.



READER SERVICE NO. 62

HEAVY DUTY CABINET SHOP QUALITY

BUY RIGHT THE FIRST TIME, BUY BRIDGEWOOD®

BW-8J JOINTER

\$949.00

FEATURES:

- Equipped with a rugged, dependable 1 1/2 HP, single phase, AMERICAN MADE MOTOR.
- Smooth operating, easy to adjust fence system that tilts both inward and outward to 45° with positive stops at both positions as well as at 90°. Fence size is 4" X 36".
- 8" maximum cutting width.
- 1/2" maximum cutting depth.
- 1/2" x 8" rabbeting capacity.

BW-310SL SLIDING TABLE SPINDLE SHAPER

\$1695.00

FEATURES:

- Forward/reverse
- Mitre gauge
- 2 spindle speeds
- 3 interchangeable spindles:
 - 1/2", 3/4" and 1"
- Magnetic starter
- 1/2" collet chuck
- 3 HP 220V 1 PH motor

WILKE MACHINERY COMPANY

MACHINERY POWER TOOLS

TO RECEIVE A CATALOG FAST, SEND \$2.00 TO:
3230 Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402

NOW! VISIT OUR CATALOG PAGES ON THE INTERNET
<http://www.wilkemach.com>

FOR TECHNICAL SERVICE CALL: 1-717-764-5000

BW-002A DUST COLLECTOR

\$279.00

- 2 HP, single phase motor 220V
- 2-bag unit
- 1059 CFM
- Dolly cart base
- Two 4" dust collection hose inlets.

ASK ABOUT OPTIONAL DUST COLLECTION HOOD FOR BW-8J

VISIT OUR SHOWROOM:
One block west of I-83 exit 11
Hours: Monday through Thursday 8 am–5 pm
Friday 8 am–7 pm
Saturday 9 am–noon.

Shipped F.O.B., York, PA
Prices subject to change without notice.

TO ORDER, PHONE TOLL FREE: 1-800-235-2100

READER SERVICE NO. 653

furniture design program and a former student of Frid's, said Frid used natural gut. That's the same material traditionally used to string tennis racquets.

A call to a local tennis club revealed that enough gut for a racquet is a little pricey—about \$40. I don't think you'd need that much, but that's how it's sold.

Somerson also said that jute could be used, and I suspect that even braided nylon cord would do the job. [Vincent Laurence is an associate editor of *Fine Woodworking*.]

From logs to lumber

I have a standing, dead red oak on my property that's straight, about 24 in. dia. and about 40 ft. tall. I'd like to harvest the tree for use in my shop, but I'm not sure how. Can I have it rough-cut into planks right away, or should I leave it in logs to season? If so, do I need to cover the ends with preservative? Any advice would be appreciated.

—Jeff Schmaling, Libertyville, Ill.

This winter, a neighbor let me harvest a black walnut tree he wanted removed. I sawed it down, hauled it home and sealed the ends with hot wax. What do I do now? My current plan is to slice it myself with a chainsaw milling attachment. Should I do this as soon as possible, or let the log age for a while? My first thought is to slice it into 8/4 slabs to cure. Is 8/4 the optimum thickness? The projects I have in mind for this wood will use boards no thicker than 3/4 in., and I may want to slice some of it into veneer. I have tools to resaw and mill rough lumber up to 12 in. wide. After slicing it into slabs, should I rip it into 12 in. widths as soon as possible or let the rough slabs cure? How should I dry the boards?

—John Norris, San Jose, Calif.
Redmond Manierre replies: Logs are perishable commodities, and warm weather, bugs and humidity can cause deterioration very quickly. The rate of degradation varies greatly from species to species, even from log to log depending on storage conditions.

I have never had much luck sawing red oak that's been dead on the stump for more than a few months. The sapwood breaks down rapidly as microorganisms feast on the sugars, and the dead tree

becomes susceptible to insect infestation. If you see fungal growth on the side or ends of the log, the decay inside is quite advanced.

Even so, sapwood can be edged off at the mill, rotten parts can be trimmed away and even an insect-infested pile of lumber can be fumigated. You just have to ask yourself, "Is this lumber worth it?"

Unlike red oak, black walnut trees that are dead on the stump may remain in near perfect condition for years and often gain a rich reddish-brown color. A friend of mine who built a house on his family's farm in Maryland told me about a walnut tree that he sawed for paneling in his den. It had been standing dead in the middle of a field for at least 10 years before finally falling over. His father dragged it to the edge of the woods with a tractor and left it in the shade where it lay for another 15 years before being sawed into boards. The bark and sapwood had completely rotted away, but the heartwood was as good as the day the tree had fallen.

Regardless of the species, seal the ends of a log as soon as the tree is felled to prevent excessive checking. I use Anchorseal, a wax emulsion paint (U-C Coatings; 888-363-2628).

Chainsaw mills consume an incredible amount of wood with each pass, so I recommend calling Wood-Mizer Products (800-553-0182), a company that manufactures bandsaw mills. The company may be able to provide referrals to local sawyers who own their mills. A bandsaw mill will yield up to a third more lumber from a given log than a chainsaw or circular saw mill.

Your next decision is how to have the wood sawn. You basically have three choices: sawing for grade, quartersawing and flichtsawing.

Sawing for grade involves opening up all four sides of the log and picking the clearest face to saw until it is no longer the clearest. Then you flip the squared log (it's called a cant) to the next best face, saw that face, and so on. Your sawyer will continually look for the highest grade board to pull from the log.

In red and white oak especially, quartersawing reveals a lovely medullary ray flecking. I quartersaw oaks that are reasonably clear and at least 20 in. dia. on the small end of the log.

In flichtsawing, also called sawing through and through or sawing *en bouille*, the sawyer starts on one side of the log and saws the boards in succession. This might be the best choice for the walnut because there is a considerable premium attached to the wide boards this method produces. If their width exceeds your planer's capacity, you can always find someone with a wider planer, surface them by hand or rip them down when you're ready to use them.

There are two potential problems with cutting stock thick and then resawing it. First, doubling the thickness of a piece increases its drying time by 250%. Second, if you take your boards to a kiln for drying, the likelihood of introducing stresses increases with the thickness of the stock. I suggest sawing the lumber a fat 1/4 in. thicker than your anticipated finished dimension.

Drying is tricky. There's a lot to learn. Two excellent introductory books on the subject are *The Conversion and Seasoning of Wood* by William H. Brown (available from Bailey's Woodsman Supply; 800-322-4539) and *Fine Woodworking on Wood and How to Dry It* (The Taunton Press; 800-888-8286). [Redmond Manierre owns and operates Landmark Logworks, a small specialty sawmill in The Plains, Va.]

Preventing router bits from burning wood

Recently, I was routing a 3/4-in.-wide, 1/4-in.-deep dado in mahogany. After routing about half the dado, I smelled wood burning, yet the dado was clean with no sign of scorching. The sawdust, however, looked like it had been sprinkled with black pepper. Several spots about 1/16 in. to 1/8 in. dia. began to glow, so I rushed to get a pan of water, which took about 45 seconds. When I returned, the spots were glowing rings about the size of a quarter. The water quenched the burning sawdust, but I was shaken by the thought of what could have happened. As for the router bit, only the tip of one edge was a little brown. What happened?

—Frederick Eckart, Hatley, Wis.

Jeff Greef replies: Several things can cause burning with a router bit. A dull bit

Before you cut your first piece of wood... turn to *Home Furniture* magazine for design information and inspiration.

If you want to make furniture that's both practical and beautiful, you'll be happy to hear about *Home Furniture*. It's a bimonthly magazine from The Taunton Press about the whys of design, not the hows of construction.

"I use it mostly to fuel my creativity and see what else is out there."
—A satisfied subscriber

Regardless of your skill level, you'll:

- *Enjoy a wide selection of great furniture.*
Each issue gives you dozens of inspiring pieces.
- *Solve difficult design challenges.*
Articles and departments provide you with information you can use now or save for future reference.
- *Explore options and choices.*
Through better planning, all your projects will go more smoothly.



Try our Risk-Free Offer

Subscribe now and receive the next six issues for just \$32.
(If you're not satisfied, we'll refund your payment in full.)

To order, use the attached card, call our toll-free number, 1-800-888-8286 and ask for operator W565, or write to Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 South Main Street, P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507.

Taunton
MAGAZINES
for fellow enthusiasts

causes friction as it rubs against the wood because the cutting tip is rounded and no longer shaves a clean slice. This is more common with steel bits, though, than with carbide.

Moving too slowly through the wood—even if the bit is sharp—also can cause burning because the bit has time to heat the wood to its burning point. Last, if you try to take too deep a cut, chips may clog around the bit and heat up as they rub against each other, the bit and the wood. Burning is a possibility.

I would only rout a ¼-in.-deep, ¾-in.-wide dado or groove in one pass with a 3-hp router. A router this powerful will let you plow through the wood at a speed that will avoid burning. Even so, when making such cuts, it's best to make them in several passes or to hog out the bulk first with a dado cutter on the tablesaw. Plow the dado on the tablesaw to within ⅛ in. of its final depth, and then use a sharp router bit to clean up the cut and take it to depth.

[Jeff Greef is a writer and woodworker in Davenport, Calif.]

Aromatic cedar prevents varnish from drying

Recently, I used varnish to finish a cherry blanket chest I made for my son and his wife. I let the finish dry for 10 days before delivery. The case and a lift-out tray were lined with cedar, which I left unfinished.

A few weeks after delivery, I got a call. The underside of the lid, as well as the cherry tray itself, had become sticky. I called the finish manufacturer and was told that they were familiar with this problem. Evidently, the cedar aroma contains a solvent that prevents varnish from curing.

I was instructed to take the lid off, let it dry in the sun for a day, then seal it with a coat of shellac. For the tray, the advice was to strip it and refinish with shellac. I'd like a second opinion.

—Phil Sharman, Annandale, Va.

Chris Minick replies: Aromatic cedar contains several chemicals that are harmful to many common finishes. Among these are chemicals used for paint stripping and others that have been used as plasticizers for nitrocellulose and acrylic finishes. A plasticizer can be

thought of as a slow-evaporating solvent. They are added to finish formulations to increase the flexibility of hard or brittle resins. As you might expect, too much plasticizer in the system will cause any finish film to become sticky. This is what happened to your blanket chest. One of the plasticizers (2-hydroxycamphene, the chemical that makes cedar smell like cedar) vaporized and was absorbed into the finish film, turning it into a sticky mess.

Shellac may have been a better choice for your chest because it's one of the most readily available plasticizer-resistant finishes. Plasticizer-resistant does not mean, however, plasticizer-impervious. Even shellac will become sticky when exposed to cedar vapors for a long time. Perhaps the best choice for this hostile environment would be a good-quality paste wax. Sand the raw wood to 400-grit or finer, and then apply a few coats of paste wax. Most waxes are immune to the ravages of cedar vapors but require periodic renewal to maintain that finished look. I've found when it comes to aromatic cedar, the best strategy is avoidance, I don't finish the inside at all. No finish, no problem.

[Chris Minick is a finish chemist and amateur woodworker in Stillwater, Minn. He is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Identifying a finish on store furniture

I've noticed a fairly thick, transparent finish on tabletops and dressers in many furniture stores. I'd be interested in finding out what it is.

—Edward Mullikin, Roanoke, Va.

Chris Minick replies: Identifying a finish without seeing the piece of furniture is sort of like performing surgery blindfolded: You take a stab and hope for the best. The finish used on production furniture depends on the quality of the furniture, country of origin, the manufacturer, type of furniture, intended final use and many other variables. Therefore, the only correct answer to your question is, it depends. That said, I suspect the finish you describe is a high-solids, two-part polyester finish. This type of finish is common on low-end production furniture. As a rule, if you can see the finish on a piece of furniture,

you're looking at low-end furniture.

Two-part polyester finishes are available from distributors who sell to professional cabinet and furniture shops. These finishes are not suitable for home workshops. They generally require specialized spray equipment as well as curing and drying ovens. A code-compliant, industrial spray booth is also required to spray these finishes. Without this equipment, you can't use this finish.

Looking for *Der Möbel Bau*

*In the article "Woodworking Libraries" (FWW #121), Alphonse Mattia mentions the book *Der Möbel Bau* by Fritz Spannagel. I have looked in several book shops in Austria and Germany for this book, but no one seems to have a copy or to know of it. I would very much like to obtain a copy. Can you help me locate a source for this book or point me in the right direction? No U.S. book dealer—not even on the Internet—has a listing of books published in German.*

—Gary Shouse

Vincent Laurence replies: Since publishing that article, we've received a number of requests for information on *Der Möbel Bau*. Fortunately, one of our contributing editors, Chris Becksvoort, has family in Germany and was able to get a copy of the book. He passed this publishing information on to us. *Der Möbel Bau*, written by Fritz Spannagel, is published by Th. Schafer GmbH. The publisher can be reached at the following address: Verlag, Th. Schafer GmbH, Postfach 54 69, 30054 Hannover, Germany. It was originally published in 1954 and was revised and reprinted in 1995. The ISBN is 3-88746-062-6.

Homemade tack rags

Most of my finishing is done with spray varnish, and over the years I've used up thousands of tack cloths. My brother recently told me I could salvage the cheesecloth and make my own. Of course, he couldn't recall just how to do this. I've tried a few methods, but they've either not worked well or left a residue. Maybe you can enlighten those of us who sand enough to leave dust—unlike my brother!—Patrick Bates, Irving, Texas

Jeff Jewitt replies: I've experimented with different recipes for making tack

If you were stranded on an island... what is the one machine you couldn't live without? **The X31!**

Gilligan would have made it back to civilization sooner, if he had our X31 Combination machine.

- 38" Rip Capacity Saw
- 10" Table Saw
- 50" Cross Cut
- Cast Iron Tables
- 12" Jointer/Planer
- Mortiser
- 20 seconds to change functions
- 3HP Reversible Shaper
- Three 3HP German Motors

Don't get left stranded in the sand...call (800) 234-1976 today, for your FREE demonstration video.

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Road • Laguna Beach CA 92651
800-234-1976 • FAX 714-497-1346 • Internet Website: lagunatools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 168

1997 WORKSHOPS

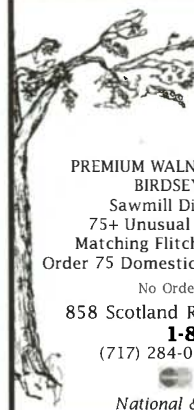
CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

CHRIS BECKSVOORT	<i>Shaker Inspired</i>
BRIAN BOGGS	<i>Ladderback Chairs</i>
ROBERT DEFUCCIO	<i>Chair Making</i>
JENNIFER DIONNE	<i>Seat Weaving</i>
JOHN DUNNIGAN	<i>Advanced Furniture</i>
BOB FLEXNER	<i>Finishing</i>
JOHN REED FOX	<i>Japanese Hand Tools</i>
KATHLEEN FRENCH	<i>Faux Finishes</i>
NORA HALL	<i>Classic Carving</i>
PETER KORN	<i>Basic Woodworking</i>
PHILIP LOWE	<i>Carving Ball & Claw</i>
JOHN MCALEVEY	<i>Design/Craftsmanship</i>
TERRY MOORE	<i>Veneering</i>
ALAN PETERS	<i>Hand Skills</i>
CHRIS PYE	<i>Ornamental Carving</i>
MARIO RODRIGUEZ	<i>Traditional Tools</i>

plus

TWELVE-WEEK INTENSIVES

For more information contact us at:
25 Mill Street, Rockport, Maine 04856
207-594-5611
Peter Korn, Director



Groff & Hearne Lumber, Inc.

Exceptionally Fine Furniture & Instrument Grade Woods

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY, BIRDSEYE AND TIGER MAPLE
Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide
75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species
Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks
Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4-16/4

No Order Too Large or Too Small

858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566

1-800-342-0001

(717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400



National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 69

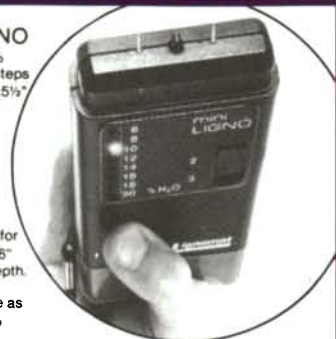
Wood Moisture Meter

pocket-size
MINI-LIGNO
Range: 6-20%
in 1% steps
Size: 1"x2 1/4"x5 1/2"

\$110
only

Including Case, Battery, Pins for 3/16" or 7/16" measuring depth.

Also available as Mini E, 6-36%



Lignomat USA Ltd.
503-257-8957 800-227-2105

P.O. Box 30145 fw
Portland, OR 97230

READER SERVICE NO. 76

rags over the years and have used everything from linseed oil to varnish to make sticky rags that pick up dust. The recipe below is what I use now and comes pretty close to the commercial rags sold in paint stores.

Dissolve 2 to 3 oz. of rosin in 1 qt. of denatured alcohol. Rosin is available from Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe (717-755-8884). Take some cheesecloth or other type of lint-free, loose-weave cotton cloth and squirt a few thimblefuls of the dissolved rosin solution onto the cloth. Work it into the rag with your hands. Fold the cloth and store in a resealable plastic bag to keep it from drying out.

[Jeff Jewitt builds, restores and conserves furniture in North Royalton, Ohio.]

Should antique furniture be “fed” linseed oil?

I have an old book written by Thomas H. Ormsbee and published in 1949 called Care and Repair of Antiques. In it, the author advises that old furniture be “fed” raw linseed oil to renew the

supposedly dried out wood. Is this practice still recommended?

—Bruce Philips, Columbia, S.C.

Jeff Jewitt replies: Using linseed oil to restore old finishes caught on in the 1940s. Although there were slight variations, the process involved applying linseed oil thinned with turpentine (and sometimes vinegar) to old finishes and letting the mixture stand. The process caused crazed, brittle and flaking finishes to become bright and new-looking again.

In the 1970s, furniture conservators realized that this treatment could cause serious problems. Furniture in several major collections had become very dark. The surfaces were sticky. The culprit was the linseed oil.

Though linseed oil can be an attractive finish when used on new, unfinished wood, it is not recommended for use over film-forming finishes such as shellac, lacquer or varnish.

Linseed oil dries to a soft, gummy film on surfaces that it can't penetrate and

becomes a dust and dirt magnet. It darkens considerably, and research has shown that it does so even more in the absence of light. But worst of all, it eventually polymerizes and bonds to the original finish, becoming impossible to remove without destroying the original finish. This makes it unsuitable for use in conservation.

Most old finishes can be given a face-lift by cleaning them. Old film finishes like lacquer, shellac or varnish can be wiped gently with mineral spirits and then given a fresh coat of furniture paste wax. This simple procedure will do wonders for most old furniture. For a more detailed explanation of cleaning antique furniture, see the article “The Finish Crack'd” reprinted in *Best of Fine Woodworking: Finishes and Finishing Techniques* (The Taunton Press; 800-888-8286).

Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Questions & Answers, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



Howard Packer, Newtown, CT, General Contractor

“Every time I build something, I’m building a reputation. That’s why I use ProBond.”

Often, even on the biggest projects, it's the smallest details that make or break the job. That's why I insist on ProBond's line of professional products.

ProBond is designed by professionals to have unsurpassed performance. From the strongest formulas to the most functional packaging, ProBond products are created for experienced contractors like me. It took years for me to build my reputation and that's why I only trust ProBond's quality products made by Elmer's®. And we've always been known to be the best.



© Elmer's Products, Inc., 1997

ProBond. Pro Results.

NEW



The Dremel Contour Sander. It does jobs your hands won't touch.

The new Contour Sander from Dremel means an end to hand sanding. The quick-change contours are available in eighteen unique shapes and can be easily customized so there's nary a nook or cranny you can't sand. It's compact, lightweight, and with variable speeds up to 8,500 strokes per minute, it does jobs fast and easy. Even tough projects you'd never have tackled before. Get the versatile new Dremel Contour Sander at major hardware and home center stores. For more information and your nearest retailer call Dremel at 1-800-437-3635.



DREMEL
Tools for the Imagination™
www.dremel.com





Smooth & Easy. The Way Clear Finishes & Saturdays Ought To Be.

The unique *Smooth Flow™* Formula in new *Olympic®* Interior Polyurethane makes it easier than ever to put a tough, durable finish on your stain projects.

And it's even easier when you start with new *Olympic®* Interior Wood Stain, with its unique *Absorption Control™* Formula that minimizes blotches, streaking and lapmarks.

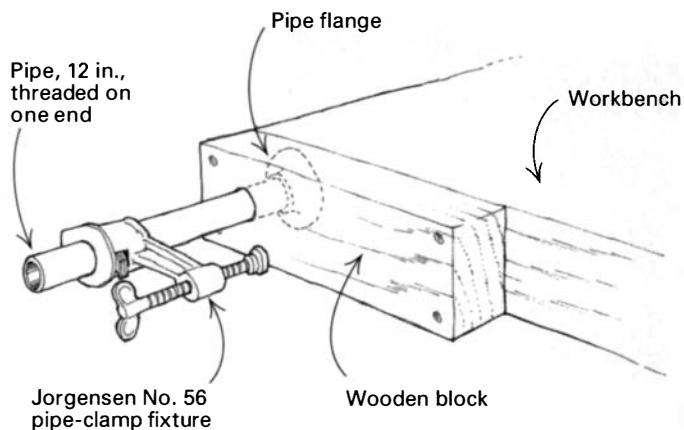
Make every project easier. Call 1-800-441-9695 for a retailer near you.



Ordinary stain Olympic



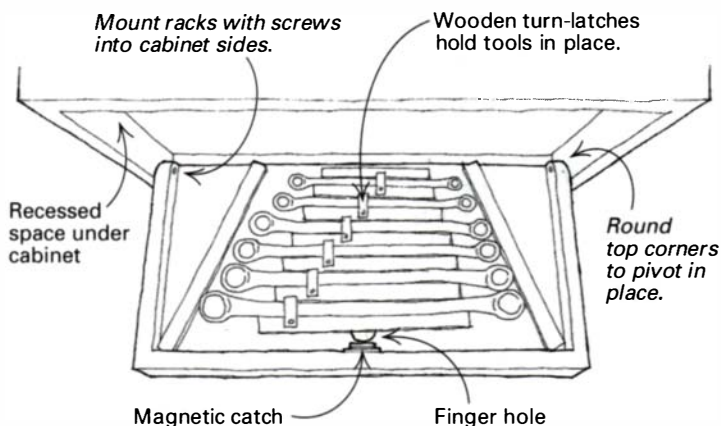
Inexpensive bench vise



This inexpensive substitute for a left-handed workbench vise allows you to clamp a panel all the way to the floor, if necessary. It has no guide rods or screws to interfere with a vertical workpiece, as with a metal vise. It probably doesn't match the quality of a left-handed vise from a top-end woodworking bench, but it is surprisingly useful and easy to build.

To make the vise, first secure a pipe flange to the bench edge. Use long screws because the vise exerts a lot of pressure. Fit a 2-in.-thick block over the flange, as shown. Screw the block to the workbench. A 12-in. pipe threaded on one end and the movable end from a Jorgensen No. 56 clamp fixture complete the assembly. If desired, you can attach a wooden block to the end of the clamp screw pad to gain more surface area and even out pressure. Take care not to walk into the pipe. —Anthony Guidice, St. Louis, Mo.

Fold-away tool racks



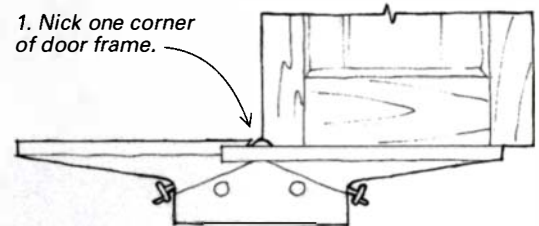
Upper kitchen cabinets are usually constructed with a 2-in. or so recess in the bottom. When I built cabinets for my workshop, I used this space to install pull-down tool racks. The racks are ideal for holding relatively thin and commonly used tools, such as chisels, wrenches and screwdrivers.

Pin the back corners of the rack to the cabinet sides with wood

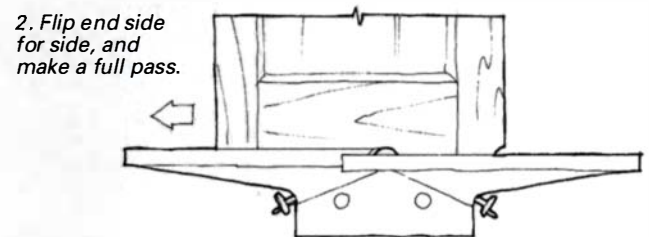
screws, and shape a radius on the top corners to allow clearance for the racks to pivot. Bore a finger hole to open the racks, and install a magnetic catch to keep them closed when not in use. Hold the tools in place with suitably spaced strips of wood and wood-end turn-latches.

I'm in the habit of closing the racks when all the tools in the set have been returned. So an extra bonus is seeing at a glance if any tool has been misplaced. —Adrian Jones, Youngsville, N.C.

Avoiding end-grain tearout



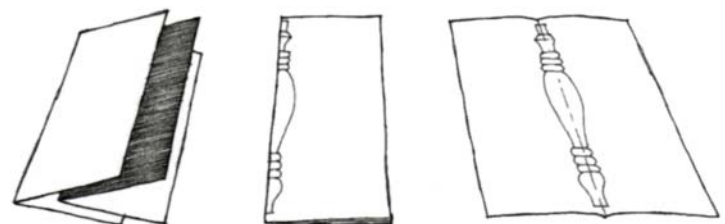
(Depth of cut exaggerated for illustration)



In our sash and door shop, we use a jointer to clean up top and bottom edges of frame-and-panel doors. To avoid end-grain tearout, nick approximately 1/4 in. of one corner of the end-grain edge at the jointer setting to be used. Then flip the piece, side for side, and make a full pass along the edge. After the end-grain sections are jointed, you can joint the long edges with the grain. This sequence will produce crisp corners.

—Chip Minck, La Mesa, Calif.

Symmetrical drawings



Insert carbon paper, ink side out, at fold of drawing paper.

Draw half-image of design pattern.

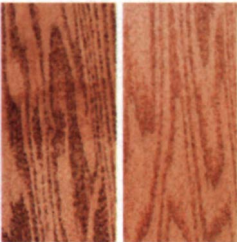
Open to see full symmetrical pattern.

Here's a simple method for drawing an intricate turning to see what the finished product will look like. It also works great for drawing symmetrical patterns often used in wood carving or scroll



We Just Made It Easier To Realize The True Art Of Your Craft.

The look and feel of beautiful natural wood. New *Olympic*® Interior Wood Stain, with its unique *Absorption Control*™ Formula, minimizes blotches, streaking and lapmarks to make it easier than ever to get the results you dream about.



Ordinary stain Olympic

Then protect with the unique *Smooth Flow*™ Formula in new *Olympic*® Interior Polyurethane for a tough, durable finish.

Call 1-800-441-9695 for a retailer near you.



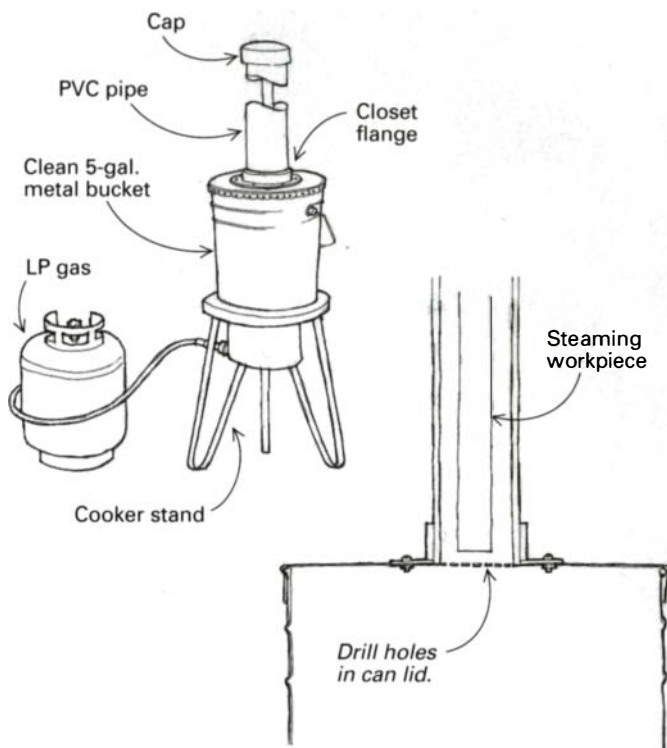
sawing. Fold a piece of paper in half. Insert a folded piece of carbon paper, inked side out. Sketch half of the design on the outside of the folded piece of paper with the fold at the centerline. When you are satisfied with your half-design, remove the carbon paper, and open the folded paper. Your full drawing will appear on the inside.

—John Saggio, Little Neck, N.Y.

Quick tip: The quickest and easiest way to cut foam upholstery material is with an electric carving knife.

—James B. Lemyre, Saugerties, N.Y.

Making a steambox



This steambox is made with a liquid propane gas cooker, a common 5-gal. metal paint can (scrubbed clean), a closet flange (the plumbing fixture for mounting a toilet onto the floor) and a length of 4-in. PVC pipe. Bolt the metal closet flange to the lid of the can, and drill numerous holes through the lid within the circumference of the collar. Set the PVC pipe on the collar to make a chamber for the wood being steamed. Because I steam mostly chair posts and strips for Shaker boxes, I cut the PVC pipe 48 in. long. But you can vary the length of the tube to suit the workpiece. While the steambox is working, I set a PVC end cap loosely over the tube.

The vertical configuration is quite efficient because it allows the condensed steam to return to the boiler. Chair posts are steamed and ready to bend in about two hours.

—Thomas A. Heffernan, Shaker Heights, Ohio

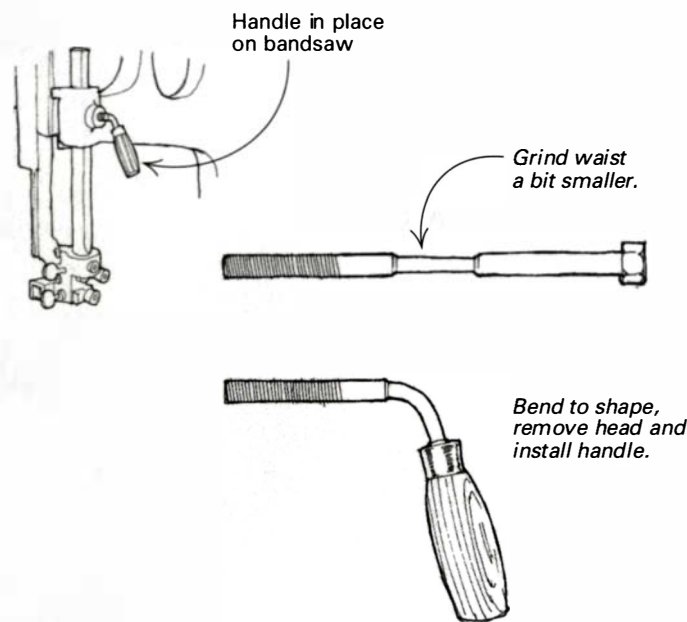
Threading wire through a hollow casting

Getting stiff work-light cord through the hollow top casting of older bandsaws is easy. First cover all openings with tape except for

the cord input and exit holes. Next put a vacuum cleaner nozzle to one hole and then feed in some string through the other. Eventually, the vacuum will pull the string through. The cord can then be pulled through with the string. The same trick works well for getting any stiff wire through a hollow cavity.

—Robert Vaughan, Roanoke, Va.

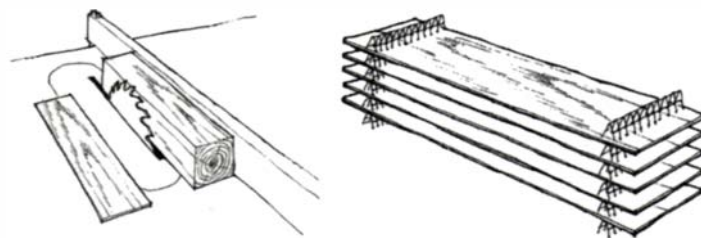
Threaded handle replaces thumbscrew



In Ronald Volbrecht's resawing article (*FWW* #122, pp. 74-79), I noticed that he had added Vise-Grip pliers to a thumbscrew to gain additional leverage. A more permanent alternative is to make a handle from a regular $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-by 4-in.-long bolt. Grind the waist of the bolt behind the threads a little thinner, and bend the shank into a dogleg angle of 80° or so. The bending will go easier if you first heat the shank with a torch. Cut the head off the bolt, add a nice wooden handle and replace the thumbscrew with the threaded handle. Your Vise-Grips will now be available for other uses.

—Lloyd Litt, Sauble Beach, Ont., Canada

Freeze-drying veneer



Slice $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. pieces of veneer from squared-up tree branch.

Stack veneer in freezer, separated by hardware cloth stickers.

Here is a great way to make perfectly flat $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.-thick veneer from fruit tree prunings and other freshly cut local woods. I use this

Work smarter, safer and cleaner

DESIGN BREAKTHROUGH

"You can either buy a filter or you can be a filter."

WoodMark's new ceiling-mounted air filtration system has been created for maximum efficiency in air movement for filtration.

By placing inlets on all sides of the unit you are provided with a unique and highly effective 360° collection of air, allowing your shop to be filtered from every direction at the same time.



Introductory Offer
\$499.95 + S&H

- 1100 CFM Motor
- Fluorescent Light
- 15' Power Cord
- 360° Air Collection

**It's the ultimate workbench.
It's a downdraft table.
It's a complete air filtration system.**



Deluxe • 30" x 69" x 2"
Has a larger, thicker work surface and includes twin screw vice

The Dust Eliminator workbench collects dust from sanding before it becomes airborne and dust created by other shop tools.

A generous select and better grade hard maple work surface sits atop a powder-coated, heavy gauge steel cabinet.

- Powerful motor (930 CFM)
- Optional 1600 CFM motor • Locking casters
- GFI convenience outlet • 20' power cord

Other Sizes & Options Available

Original • 30" x 54" x 1 1/4"
Only \$889.00 + S&H
Workbenches shown with some options.



WOODMARK

P. O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095

Call toll-free
for our FREE
Color Brochure
1-800-845-4400

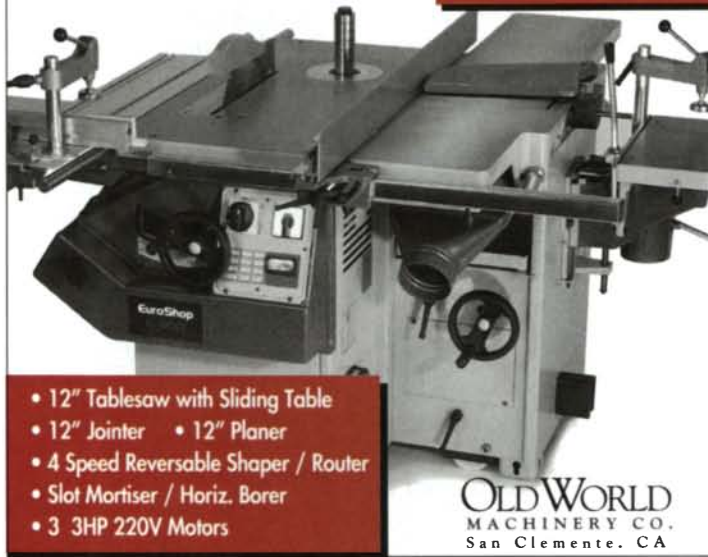
READER SERVICE NO. 171

The Right Combination

Europe's finest line of combination woodworking machines is now customized for the American woodworker. Whether you're a beginning woodworker or a seasoned pro, we have a machine to fit you and your budget. Call now to receive more information.

800-203-0023

EuroShop C-300



- 12" Tablesaw with Sliding Table
- 12" Jointer • 12" Planer
- 4 Speed Reversible Shaper / Router
- Slot Mortiser / Horiz. Borer
- 3 3HP 220V Motors

**OLD WORLD
MACHINERY CO.**
San Clemente, CA

READER SERVICE NO. 660

FREE TOOL CATALOG!

Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 4,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.

Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115



WOODCRAFT®

<http://www.woodcraft.com>

Retail Stores In: • Boston • Denver • Minneapolis • Seattle • St. Louis • Detroit
• Salt Lake City • Portland • Indianapolis • Orlando • Houston • Kansas City • Dallas • Chicago
• San Antonio • Sacramento • Philadelphia • Parkersburg, WV • Boise • Richmond
210 Wood County Ind. Park, Dept. 97WW07Q, PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 143

Control woodshop dust... and breathe easy again!

Keep the air in your shop clean. Professional woodworker Sandor Nagyszalanczy gives you practical, shop-tested solutions to total dust control. He covers all major strategies, systems and equipment, from inexpensive, small-shop set-ups to complete professional systems—including where to find materials and supplies.

You'll examine all the new technology from local and central collection systems to permanent and portable filtration units. And it's in non-technical language so you can choose the method, equipment and ducting to make your shop environment safe and dust-free. For total dust control in your shop...on your budget—order *Woodshop Dust Control* today!

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-116-X, ITEM 070246, \$19.95



To order, call **1-800-888-8286**, operator W543.

Taunton
BOOKS & VIDEOS

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507,
Newtown, CT 06470-5507

for fellow enthusiasts

method to make madrone veneer for the natural keys on harpsichords. Use only the freshest material. The best branches are 3 in. to 4 in. round by 1 ft. long. Square three sides on the jointer, sizing the parallel sides just short of the maximum cut on your tablesaw. You can go thicker if you have a bandsaw. Now cut as many $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. slices as safety will allow. Brush away the sawdust, and rush the fresh veneer to the nearest frost-free freezer.

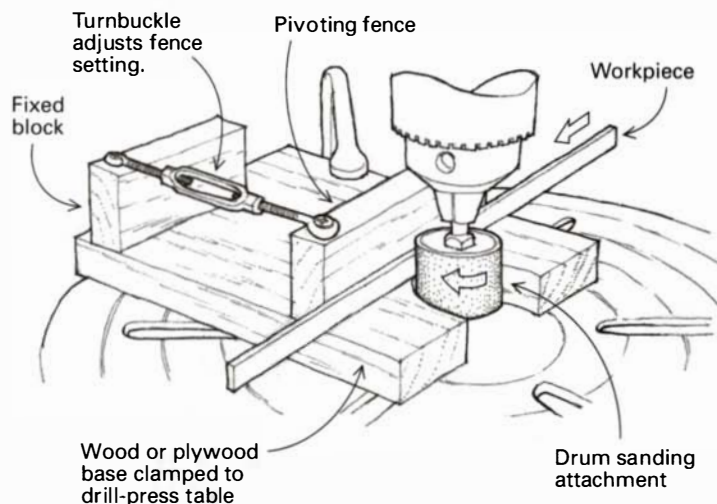
Keep the slices separated (I use stickers made from strips of $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. hardware cloth to do this), and stack the wood in the freezer. The slices will quickly freeze in the same position as they were cut. Leave the veneer slices in the freezer until they dry, which will take some time—six weeks to three months, depending on the species. To test for dryness, place one slice on the kitchen cabinet overnight. If it twists it's not dry. After you remove the dried veneer from the freezer, stack the pieces between layers of paper towels, and press flat until needed. Slices thicker than $\frac{3}{32}$ in. won't work.

—Roger Russell, Anderson Island, Wash.

Quick tip: When spraying small items, I catch the overspray in my wheelbarrow. It keeps the wheelbarrow from rusting and is more environmentally friendly than some of the alternatives.

—Arlo Ames, Albuquerque, N.M.

Thickness sanding on the drill press



One day when my large thickness sander was down for repairs, I needed to make a length of very thin banding for an antique I was restoring. Within an hour, I had made the drill-press thickness-sanding fixture shown above from scraps around the shop. It works exceptionally well. With it, I can turn out a length of $\frac{1}{32}$ -in.-thick banding in a minute.

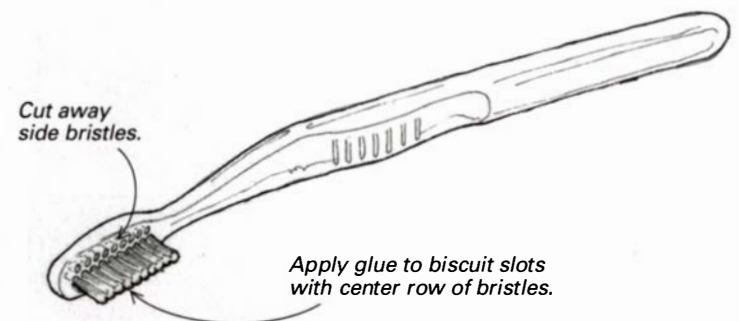
The fixture consists of a plywood base, cut on one edge to receive the sanding drum, and a pivoting fence that adjusts via a small turnbuckle. The other end of the turnbuckle is attached to a fixed block glued to the base. I brushed some shellac on the threads to prevent the turnbuckle from vibrating and turning during use.

To use the fixture, I cut a rough strip on the tablesaw and feed it against the rotation of the sanding drum with one hand while pulling with the other. The trick is to keep the strip flat against the

fence and feed it steadily. I give the turnbuckle a half-turn on each pass until I sand the strip to the proper thickness. The device is safe to use and will sand down a strip of wood to a thickness almost like that of paper. I now use the fixture for making guitar binding and purfling.

—E. Richard Goodall, Salmon Arm, B.C., Canada

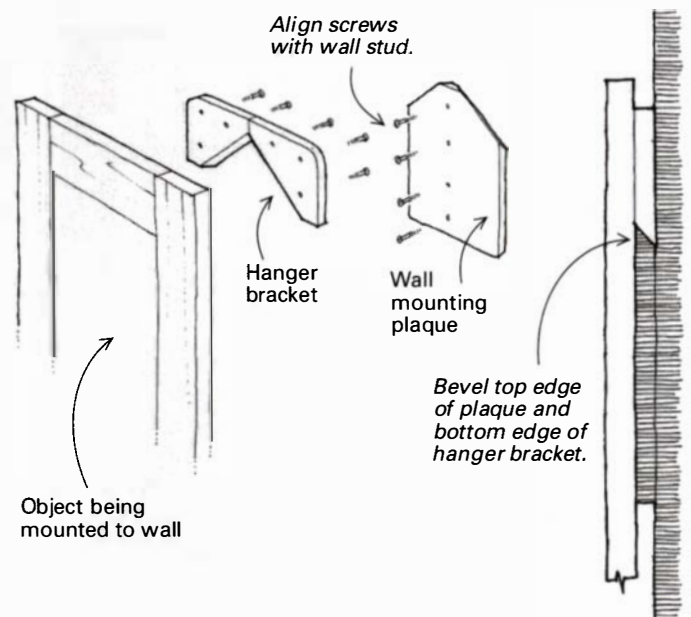
Glue spreader for biscuit slots



To spread glue in biscuit slots, cut off the outside rows of bristles from an old toothbrush, leaving the center bristles intact. This brush works almost as well as those special-purpose biscuit-slot glue bottles.

—Quentin E. Smith, Eugene, Ore.

Wall-mounted hanging system



I use this system to mount small cabinets, mirrors and shelves to a wall. With this approach, you can lock the piece securely to the wall and lift it on and off easily. There are two parts, both made of $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. plywood: a mounting plaque that is screwed to the wall and a hanger bracket that is screwed to the back of the cabinet. Both parts are beveled on the edges where they meet, as shown in the sketch. This system is especially well-suited for mounting into stud walls because all the screws fall in a line along a single stud. Provided the hanger bracket is carefully squared when it is attached to

WHERE QUALITY, SERVICE AND LOW PRICES MEET



THE BOTTOM LINE



List: \$279

\$139.97

1-1/2 Horsepower Router

List: \$244

\$199.97

DEWALT

14.4 Volt 3/8" Cordless Driver-Drill Kit

Top Handle Jig Saw **8" Bench Grinder**

WHILE THEY LAST

AEG **SKIL HP**

BSPE-100X **HD3698**

List: \$298 Reg: \$169 **\$99.97**

List: \$292 Reg: \$159 **\$79.97**

VISA MASTERCARD **1-800-411-5571** **FREE FREIGHT ANYWHERE IN THE CONTIGUOUS U.S.**

READER SERVICE NO. 50

LEGENDARY CLAMPS

De-Sta-Co pioneered the development of toggle clamping over 60 years ago. Our clamps and clamping systems have set the industry standard for quick-action and safe product-holding and fixturing.

Our new catalog features more than 300 field-proven clamping products ready for delivery from a distributor near you. All competitively priced, with more standard styles and sizes than anyone.

Become a legend on your own shop floor with De-Sta-Co clamps.



DE-STA-CO
A DODDER RESOURCES COMPANY

P.O. Box 2800 Troy, MI 48007,
(810)*594-5600 (800) 245-2759
FAX: (800) 682-9686
<http://www.destaco.com>
e-mail: cust.srv@destaco.com

* Effective May 1997
the new area code
will be (248)

READER SERVICE NO. 82

PROFILE PRO SHAPER CUTTERS

Light weight, Heavy duty. Low cost, High production.
Easy change, Hard working. In-stock, Outperforms.



These are just a few of the features of the new Profile Pro™ Insert Shaper Heads from Amana Tool. A lightweight aluminum alloy design requiring less horsepower makes them ideal for smaller shapers. Over 135 steel knife patterns (blank knives, too) are available to suit almost every application, as are aluminum alloy heads with carbide insert knives for stile and rail, raised panel, joinery and multi-profiles.

Call 800 445-0677 for a free catalog and the dealer nearest you. Visit our web site at: www.amanatool.com

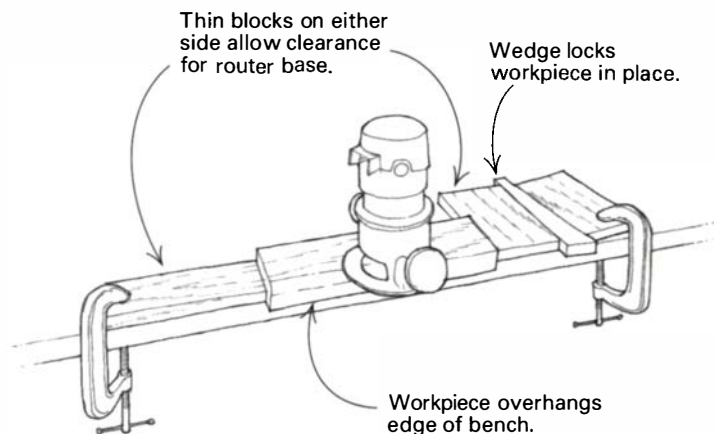
Amana Tool
INDUSTRIAL QUALITY

READER SERVICE NO. 166

the cabinet back, plumbing the cabinet is just a matter of placing a level against the wall plaque when you attach it to the wall.

—Tom Svec, Lock Haven, Pa.

Wedge quick-clamp



On many of my projects, I round over the front edges of large numbers of identical pieces of wood, such as shelves. Often the router-bit bearing extends below the bottom edge of the workpiece.

With a simple wedge-clamp system, I can quickly secure a work-

piece. The setup allows clearance for the router-bit bearing, and the thinner end blocks on each side of the workpiece allow clearance for the router base. I tap a wedge into place between the end block and an angled wedge block to hold the workpiece in place.

—Jean V. Rensel, Sanborn, N.Y.

Sanding tip for turnings

This may sound backward, but if you apply paste wax to a turning *before* sanding, you'll sand faster and cooler, reduce dust and increase the life of the sandpaper. Apply a generous layer of paste wax to a completed turning, and then start sanding immediately with a piece of 80-grit paper. Yes, the paper will fill with wax and dust, but it will continue to remove wood efficiently. Even those areas of the paper that look hopelessly loaded will continue to cut.

With this method, you get very little airborne dust and the workpiece stays considerably cooler. After sanding with 80-grit, I step through 120-, 220- and on to 400-grit. By the end of the sanding process, most of the wax has been removed and the finishes I use (Waterlox transparent finish or Behlen's Salad Bowl finish) don't seem to be affected.

—Al Vincent, Rochester, N.Y.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods of Work, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. We will return only those contributions that include an SASE.

Like Having A Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!

NOW! Plane, Mold, Sand and Saw with Infinitely Variable Power-Feed!

30-Day Free Trial!

Put this versatile power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it pays for itself! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock, quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove . . . all popular patterns . . . even custom designs!

NEW! Variable Feed Rate - Now, just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1,000 cuts-per-inch! Produces a glass-smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Easy terms. **FREE FACTS!**

Phone TOLL-FREE
1-800-821-6651 ext. PE65
 In Canada call 1-800-661-1915
WOODMASTER TOOLS INC., DEPT. PE65
1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 18

SAND CONTOURS!

Pneumatic Drum/Brush Head Sander

NEW
 30 minute **VIDEO**
 Showing the DB-612 in Action
 \$10.00 Postpaid
 Charged to your VISA or MC

Model DB-612
 Made In U.S.A.

Sand-Rite
 An Industry Leader Since 1942

Call for a **FREE** Catalogue and Price List
800-521-2318

READER SERVICE NO. 40

TANSU
 Hand-forged TANSU Hardware

Authentic hand-forged hardware for furniture, typically used in Arts & Crafts Style. Several styles and many sizes available. Please send \$4.00 for the complete HIDA TOOL catalogue. As a *bonus* we will include a brochure of hand-forged Tansu hardware offered by MISUGI DESIGNS of Berkeley.

HIDA TOOL, INC. 1-800-443-5512
 1333 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley, CA 94702
 FAX 1-888-284-7473
<http://www.hida-tool.com:80/hida.htm>

READER SERVICE NO. 801

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS
 Manufacturer & Distributor of 3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT

Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades
 Unlimited choice of mouldings
 Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS
 384 S. Every Road,
 Mason, Michigan 48854
 PHONE 517-676-1133 FAX 517-676-6379
<http://www.ymail.net/launstein/>

READER SERVICE NO. 24

VACUUM PRESSING

VACUUM VENEERING • VACUUM LAMINATING • VACUUM CLAMPING

VIDEO (78 min.)
Learn how to veneer, bend, and clamp with vacuum. Basic to advanced techniques shown. On special for \$19.95, reg. \$34



Professional Systems with a 4' x 8' Bag, only \$525!

Call 1-800-547-5484 for a free brochure & to purchase the video.
(508) 369-2949 — (508) 369-2928 Fax

QUALITY VAKUUM PRODUCTS 43 Bradford St., Concord, MA 01742

Free Catalog

High quality woodworking supplies and tools are easy to find in the Garrett Wade Catalog. We have everything from traditional old-style hand planes and saws to the very latest in modern power tools. As well as solid brass hardware, old world varnishes, stains, oils and much more.

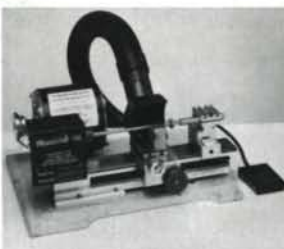
For a Free Catalog send us a post card or letter with your name and address to the address below or call Toll Free:

Garrett Wade Co.
161 6th. Avenue
NY, NY 10013



800-221-2942
800-566-9525 -fax

From Garrett Wade



TURNING PENS AND PENCILS? EFFICIENTLY? ACCURATELY??
WoodWrite has the answers. The WoodWrite lathe surpasses all other mini-lathes in speed, efficiency and accuracy. The WoodWrite assembly press assures quick, consistent alignment when fitting pens and pencils together. And, WoodWrite is the only manufacturer of pre-cut, pre-drilled wood blanks. Call, write or fax for details.

Wood Write, Ltd.
2121 Abell Lane, Bldg. #1
Sparks, MD 21152, USA
(Toll-free) 1-888-WOODWRITE
Ph: 410-771-4444 Fax: 410-771-4879

WoodWrite Ltd

READER SERVICE NO. 85

READER SERVICE NO. 131



WE HAVE IT ALL IN WOODWORKING SUPPLIES

POWERMATIC

WOODWORKER'S DEPOT INC.

3001 RAMADA WAY
GREEN BAY, WI 54304
1-800-891-9003 FAX (414) 336-8683
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT WAREHOUSE PRICES




CMT
MADE IN ITALY

READER SERVICE NO. 181

COMPONENTS

plus COMPLETE COMPONENT SYSTEM

- SAVE THE CAPITAL INVESTMENT of MACHINING
- INNOVATIVE, READY-TO-ASSEMBLE COMPLETE 32mm SYSTEM
 - RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL
- DOWELS INSERTED in TOPS • BOTTOMS • RAILS
- SHELVES and DRAWER PARTS INCLUDED by CABINET
- OPTIONS: FLAT DOORS & DRAWER FRONTS, SALICE HINGES, ALFIT SLIDES and CUSTOM BANDING
- THERMOFUSED 2-SIDED MELAMINE



SIMPLIFIED ORDERING!
Just fill out the spec form and order form. VASS will do the pricing for you.

CALL FOR A BROCHURE
3838 EUDORA WAY
DENVER, CO 80207
PH: 303-321-5320
FAX: 303-321-5333


Vass

READER SERVICE NO. 77

The fully updated Fine Woodworking Index now includes issues 1-120!

We've updated our popular *Index*. Now you can quickly find any article by subject, author and article title—from issues 1 to 120. Put the best woodworking information at your fingertips in seconds. Plus, the new *Index* includes all *Fine Woodworking on...* and *The Best of Fine Woodworking* books.

Fully cross-referenced; durable, wirebound binding for workshop convenience; 272 pages. Only \$12.95 plus 2.50 p&h. Item 071014

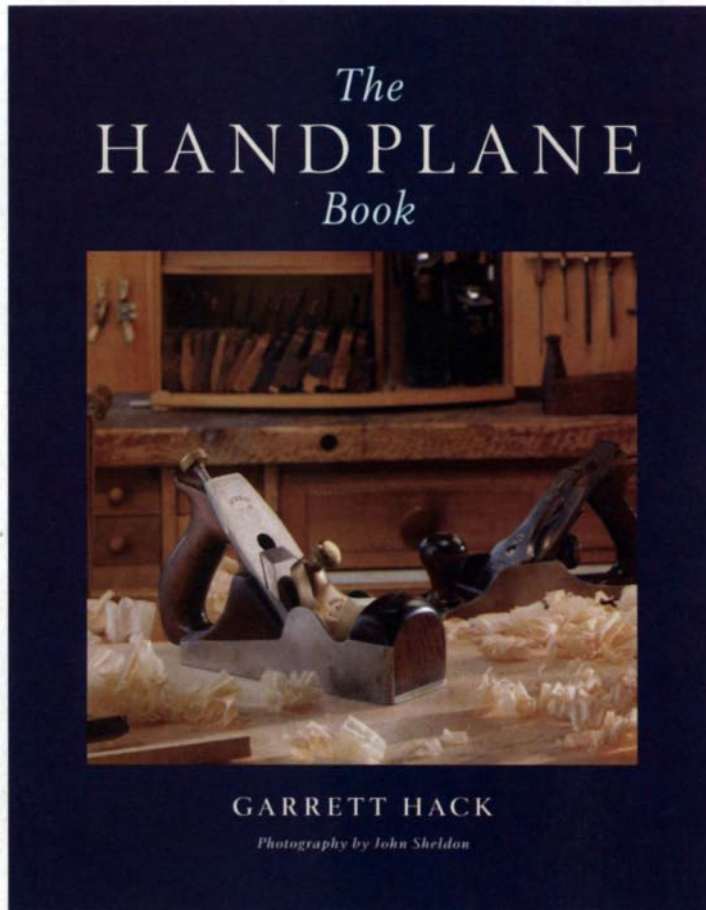


NEW!

To order, call 1-800-888-8286, operator W510.
Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

NEW FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF FINE WOODWORKING

A visually stunning, technically complete guide to handplanes.



At last! A book that gives the handplane the attention it deserves. Professional furniture maker Garrett Hack has written one of those rare technical books that turns essential information into reading pleasure. It's an artfully executed reference that covers every facet of this ageless tool from its ancient origins to its modern counterparts. Covers metal, wood, transitional and specialty planes, scrapers, spokeshaves and more. You'll find advice on:

- How to choose and tune a plane for maximum performance
- What to look for when buying unique, specialty or used planes for both shop use and investment
- Which plane is best for a specific job
- When it's best to use a handplane for your workshop projects

This full-color book is sure to bring out the woodworker and tool lover in everyone.

HARDCOVER, 272 PAGES, ISBN:1-56158-155-0, ITEM 070286, \$34.95

Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

SPECIAL PRE-PUBLICATION OFFER

Save \$4.00 postage and handling when you place your pre-paid order now. (Offer expires 8/11/97.) Your book will be shipped 8/11/97.

Save even more! Buy the book and calendar and save an additional \$5. (Order before 8/11/97 and we'll even pay for postage and handling.) ITEM 07A266, \$44.90

Call **1-800-888-8286** and ask for operator W540.

Also available: The Handplane Calendar

This special edition 1998 wall calendar features 13 months of photos selected from *The Handplane Book*. 14 photos of some of the most exceptional handplanes ever made. December 1997 through December 1998. Includes American and Canadian holidays.

ISBN: 1-56158-200-X, ITEM 071013, \$14.95



Building an Arts-and-Crafts Sideboard

Start with a solid, carefully constructed carcass



by Gary Rogowski

When I was asked to build a sideboard that had a Greene and Greene feel to it, I decided to use an original piece as a springboard for my own interpretation. But I wanted to do more than just copy something designed in the early 1900s by these famous brothers.

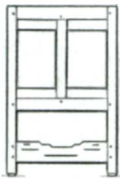
I tried to soak up as much visual information on the style as I could. I pored over designs of the Greene brothers and their

contemporaries. Then I closed all the books and sat down at the drawing board. What I came up with is more contemporary and less ornate than the Greenes' work (see the photo above). This sideboard, made of Honduras mahogany, had to work as a backdrop for my inlay work as well as have the overall grace of a Greene and Greene piece. I didn't want it to dominate a room.

It's mind-boggling how many pieces,

joints and cuts are in this sideboard. The key to successful completion of this project is breaking it down into manageable sections and then figuring out how to splice them together.

That's how I planned construction of this sideboard, and that's how the articles in this and the next two issues of *Fine Woodworking* are organized. After I worked out an overall design, I concentrated on the



SIDEBOARD END ASSEMBLY

Construction of this sideboard begins with the two end assemblies. Lower side rail tenons are the same as the upper side rail tenons except that they're not haunched.

Upper side rail, 1 in. x 2 1/2 in. x 19 1/2 in.

Panel rail, 3/4 in. x 2 in. x 8 7/8 in.

Panel, 7/16 in. x 9 1/2 in. x 13 3/8 in.

Rabbet, 7/16 in. wide, leaves a 1/4-in.-thick tongue.

Center stile, 7/8 in. x 1 3/4 in. x 16 1/2 in.

Loose tenon

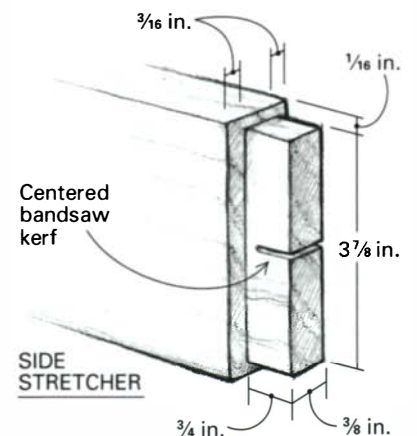
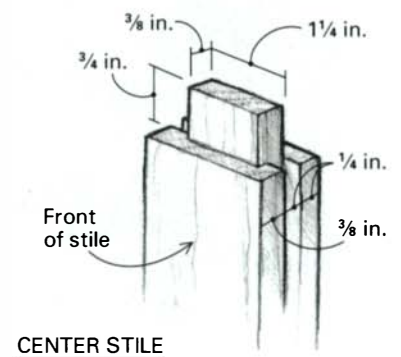
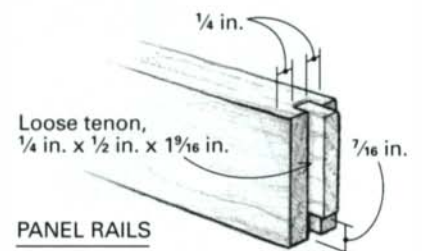
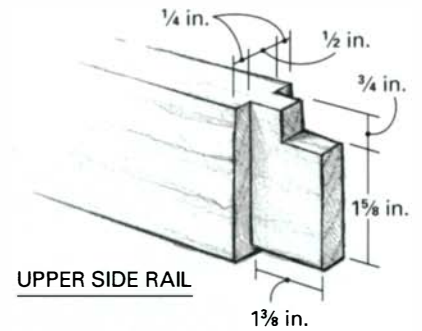
#20 biscuit

Lower side rail, 1 in. x 2 1/2 in. x 19 1/2 in.

Side stretcher, 3/4 in. x 4 in. x 19 1/2 in.



DETAIL: END JOINERY



structure of the carcass, which is the subject of this article. The next consideration was the interior of the piece—how the drawers would be supported and how the doors would be hung. That's covered in the second article. Finally, there are the details—knobs, pulls, carved inlay and other decoration that make a piece distinctive. You'll find all of that discussed in the third and last article of the series.

The more planning, drawings and design work you do up front, the fewer headaches you'll have later. I find it more than worthwhile to do full-scale joinery drawings; they help me avoid unpleasant surprises.

Millwork lays the foundation

A poorly laid foundation for a house causes problems from framing to finishing. Similarly, if you build a piece of furniture

with stock that's not straight and square, you're bound to run into trouble.

First I rough-mill the stock and let it acclimate to my shop. I cut boards to within 1/2 in. of finished length and joint one face and an edge. I leave stock 1/8 in. over in width and thickness. Then I sticker all the boards for a few days. If any boards cup, bow, twist or check, they're replaced. I take the boards down to their finished dimensions when I need to cut the joinery.

The millwork for the 7/16-in.-thick side panels in each end of the sideboard took some extra thought. I could have planed down 4/4 boards, but half of each board

the center stile tenons to the mortises in the upper and lower side rails. Then, with a 1/4-in. bit in my router table, I routed the grooves for the loose tenons that connect the panel rails to the center stile. Using the same router-table setup, I roughed out the panel grooves in the center stile and panel rails. I did the final routing of these grooves when the sideboard ends were dry-assembled. The stopped grooves for the loose tenons in the legs had to be marked and cut separately on the router table.

With the work on the center stiles done, I glued them between upper and lower side rails. I fitted each panel rail between leg and

ners, I dry-assembled the frame to rout grooves in it with a 1/4-in. slot cutter. To give the router a level platform, I put spacers on the side rails and center stile (see the top photo on the facing page). I also screwed a wooden block to the router subbase so I couldn't tip the router in the cut.

I rabbeted the panels on the router table and then handplaned the backs until they fit perfectly. I sanded and finished the panels with three coats of wiping varnish. I also finished the inside edges of the legs, panel rails and center stiles—all places that would be difficult to finish after the end assemblies were glued up.

Before leaping into a glue-up, I put a 1/2-in.-long 14° bevel on the foot of each leg and drilled holes for the dowel pins and the ebony plugs used to pin the mortise-and-tenon joints (see the drawing on p. 40). I also routed the dovetail slot at the top of the leg for the top front rail and laid out the dovetail in the rail from the slot.



MORTISING THE LEGS

Router jig speeds and simplifies joinery. The author used a Multi-Router to rout all the mortises and tenons on this sideboard. Grooves, dados and dovetail slots were done on a router table or with a hand held router. Dovetails were cut by hand.

Template-routing the stretchers—The last piece for each side assembly was a stretcher. With so many curves and routed grooves in them, templates seemed the best way to shape the stretchers. I made the templates out of 1/4-in. hardboard, roughing them out on the bandsaw and trimming their long edges on the router table. I shaped the curves with a drum sander and some careful file work.

The stretchers were roughed out on the bandsaw, and the templates attached with double-faced tape. Then, with a flush-trimming bit, I cut the profiles. Using the same templates, along with a 3/8-in.-dia. template guide on my router base, I routed the 1/4-in. grooves in the stretchers (see the second photo from top on the facing page). To make the routing easier and to give me clean stopping and starting points, I drilled holes at either end of each groove first.

would have ended up in my dust collector. Instead, I resawed 5/4 stock. Because my bandsaw can resaw boards only up to 8 in. wide, I ripped the 10-in.-wide material in half, resawed these pieces and then glued mating pieces back together. This gave me two book-matched panels about 1/2 in. thick for each side with perfectly matching grain.

Begin the carcass with the ends

Each end assembly consists of a dozen pieces. I routed all the mortises and tenons, using a Multi-Router (see the photo above), although the joinery certainly could be cut in a number of other ways. First I cut and fit

stile and then routed the grooves for the loose tenons that connect the panel rails to the legs. After giving all the rails a quick sanding, I glued the panel rails to the stile with loose tenons and to the upper and lower side rails with one #20 biscuit. If any of the panel-rail shoulders don't line up perfectly with the side-rail shoulders, you can trim them later with a rabbet plane.

Grooving for the side panels—The grooves for the panels have to line up all the way around the frame. Rather than routing each piece separately and hoping that the panel grooves lined up at the cor-

Panels and legs complete the sideboard ends

All that remained was to slide in the panels and clamp the legs to the rails. To ensure that the spacing around each panel was the same on all four sides, I used 1/8-in.-thick hardboard spacers (see the third photo from top on the facing page). Then I clamped the assemblies together, taking care to apply pressure evenly across the two side rails and the stretcher (see the photo at right).

I checked the legs to be sure their faces remained flat during glue-up. I also kept the top rails just a tad higher than the tops

END ASSEMBLY

Rout the panel grooves. The author uses shims and a block on the router base to keep the base flush with the legs. The frame is dry-assembled as he makes the cut.



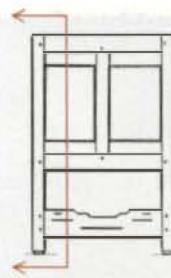
Grooves in the stretchers light-en them visually. A router, template and $3/8$ -in.-dia. template guide make the $1/4$ -in.-wide grooves in all four stretchers the same. Double-faced tape holds the template in place.



Spacers ensure an even reveal. The author uses $1/8$ -in.-thick hard-board spacers to set the reveal on end panels. Short sections of $1/8$ -in.-dia. dowel were later used to pin the panels in place from the inside, at center, top and bottom.

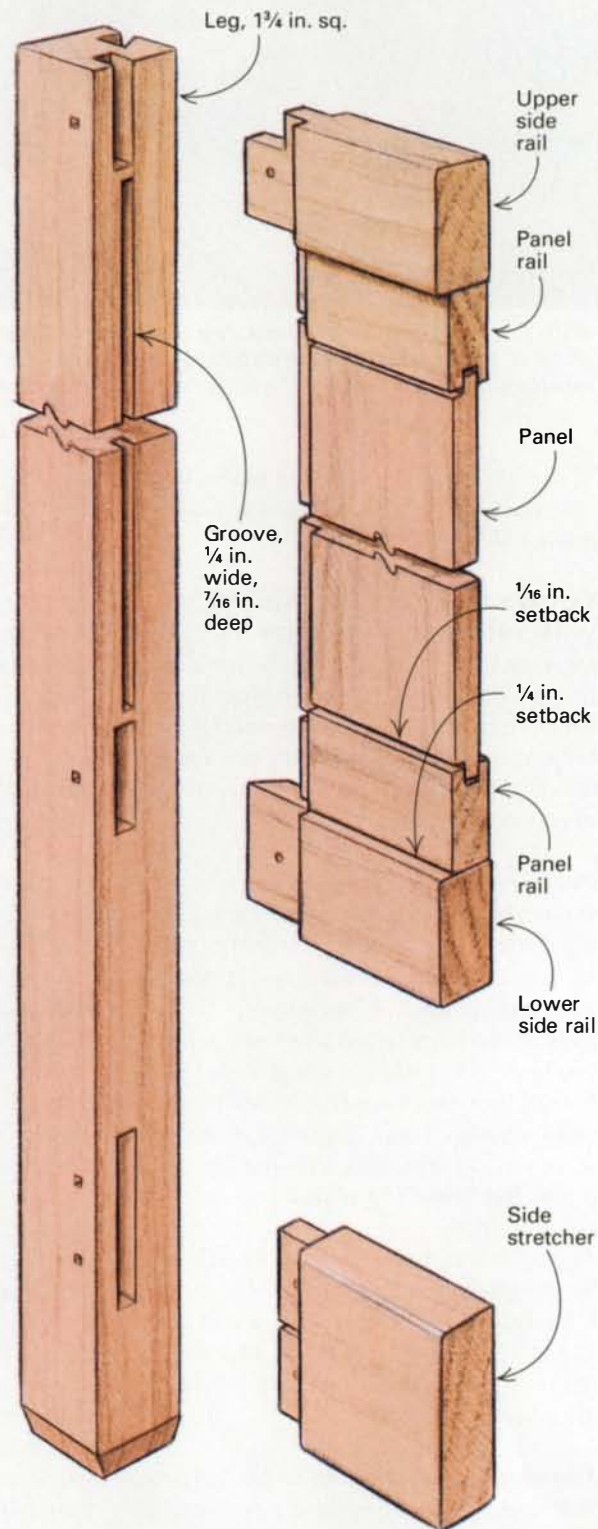


Completing the side assemblies. The last glue-up for the sides mates the four rail tenons and two stretcher tenons with the six leg mortises. Be sure the legs remain flat under clamping pressure.



SECTION THROUGH END ASSEMBLY WITH FRONT LEG

Pieces of varying thicknesses in the end assemblies create shadow lines where the parts meet, giving the ends a sense of depth. The side rails are set back from the face of the legs by $1/8$ in. The center stile (not shown) sets back from upper and lower side rails another $1/8$ in., and panel rails step back from the center stile another $1/8$ in. The panels are $1/16$ in. back from the panel rails.





With the top front rail fitted, the basic structure is complete. The rail is not glued in place yet. Dovetailed slots still need to be cut for kickers, and knife-hinge mortises must be routed before the rail can be permanently attached.

of the legs. Planing the long grain of the side rails is easier than planing the end grain at the top of the leg.

Connecting end assemblies with rails and stretchers

I tenoned all but one of the rails connecting the two ends, using the same Multi-Router setup I'd used for the mortises and tenons holding the ends together; the one exception was the dovetailed top front rail (see the photo above).

Preparing for glue-up—It was tempting at this point to smear on some glue, throw on the clamps and see how the piece looked. Experience has taught me, however, that preparation is everything.

For starters, my bench was too small and too high. So I built a staging area. I connected four short sawhorses with braces and C-clamps. Then I put a sheet of particleboard on top and shimmed it until it was flat, checking with a pair of large winding sticks.

I dry-assembled the piece exactly as I would glue it up. I figured out where I needed to place all my clamps and cauls and laid them in place. Then, after checking my carcass for square across its faces, I disassembled the piece.

Marking and mortising knife hinges—Before gluing up the carcass, I cut the mor-

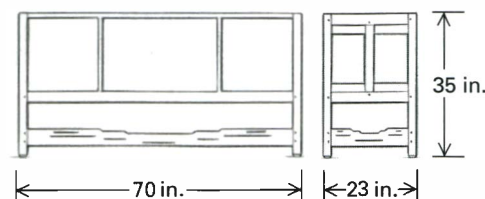
tises for the knife hinges at either end of the bottom front rail. These mortises can be cut after the carcass has been glued up, but if you wait until then, I guarantee it will become work designed to test your patience and cursing vocabulary.

I also took the opportunity to mortise the hinges at either end of the top front rail at this time. It's a good idea to wait on the mortises for the inner doors (the ones on either side of the center bay) until after the divider panels are in.

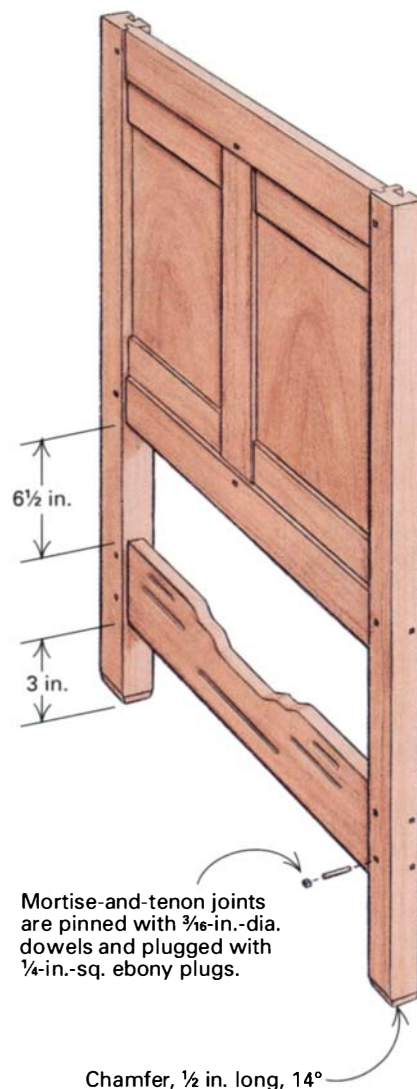
I used L-shaped Brusso knife hinges (available from many woodworking suppliers and from Larry and Faye Brusso Co.; 810-674-8458). I spaced them precisely $\frac{3}{64}$ in. from the legs, using a piece of laminate as a shim. This created a reveal along the hinge stile for the door. I finished marking out the hinges and then disassembled the case.

I routed the hinge mortises to depth with a $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. straight bit, taking care to stay just a little back from the layout lines. I chopped out the front edge and ends of the hinge, laid the hinge in place at a slight angle and marked its back side again with a knife. I carefully pared to this line, checking the fit and paring again until the hinge fit perfectly. (For more about installing knife hinges, see *FWW* #111, pp. 48-51.)

With these hinge mortises completed, I glued up the carcass. I installed the top front rail without glue, just to keep the front



This drawing shows how the major parts of the carcass are joined. The kickers, the front rail and the plywood divider panels should not be glued into the case until dividers have been grooved for the drawer runners. That's covered in the next issue of *Fine Woodworking*.

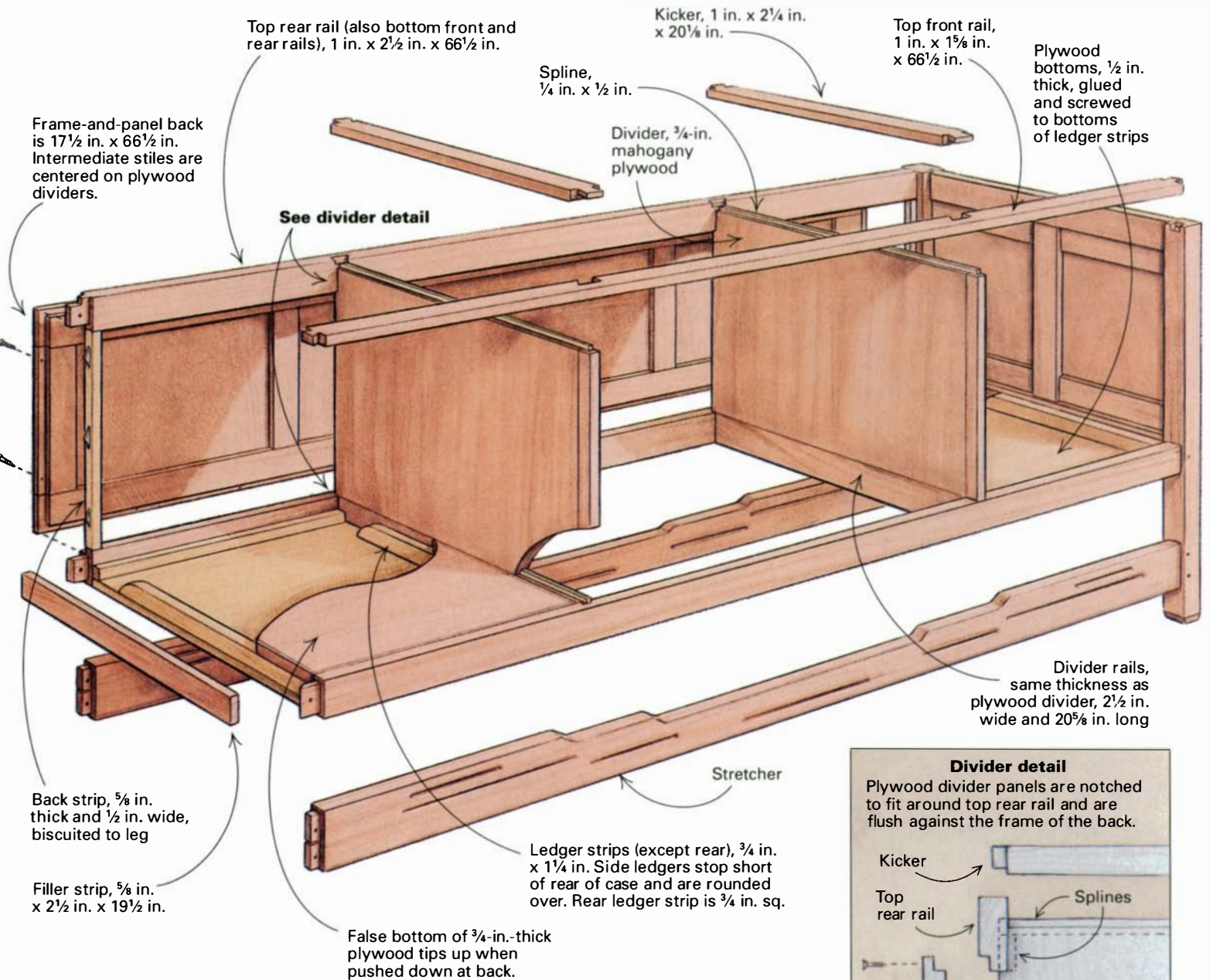


Mortise-and-tenon joints are pinned with $\frac{3}{16}$ -in.-dia. dowels and plugged with $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.-sq. ebony plugs.

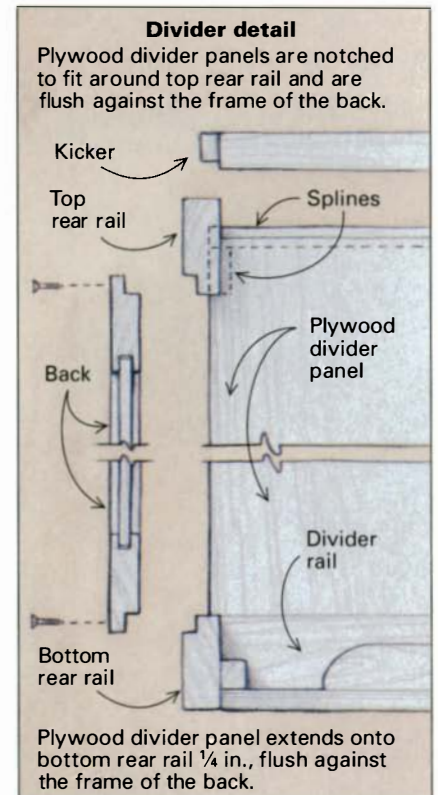
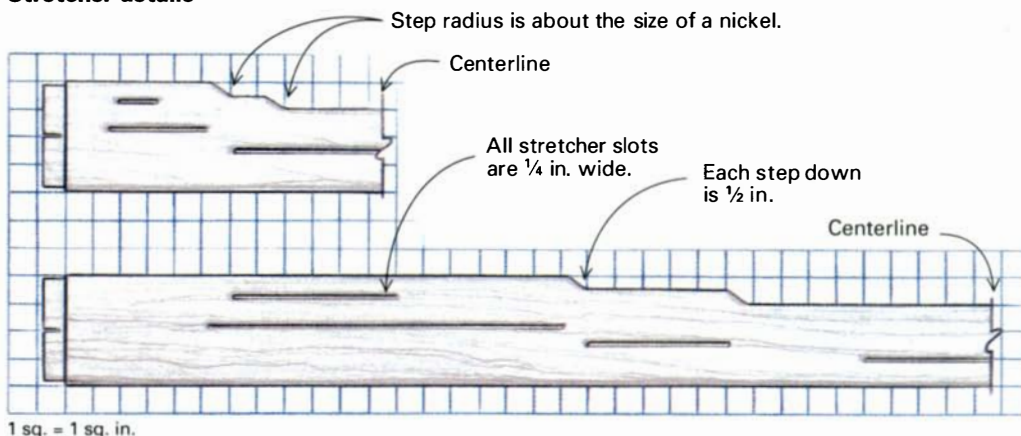
Chamfer, $\frac{1}{2}$ in. long, 14°

CARCASE CONSTRUCTION

Dimensions do not include tenon or dovetail lengths.



Stretcher details



legs parallel during glue-up. This piece had to come out as I worked on the case.

Dividing the carcass for doors and drawers

Despite all precautions and diligence, glue-ups can still be a little crazed, and the results aren't always dead-on. For that reason, I wait to do any interior work in a case piece until after it's glued together. This sideboard is divided into three sections: a center section with web frames for three drawers and two outer sections, each of which has a pair of doors. Separating these sections are two walls, each consisting of a plywood divider panel splined to a solid divider rail below it. Kickers centered on the two divider panels lock them in place.

Melamine spacer simplifies joinery—

Stopped sliding dovetails connect the divider rails, which are parallel to the ends of the carcass, to the bottom rails. To index these cuts for my router, I made a spacer that butted up to the legs and was supported by the bottom rail and stretcher. As it turned out, this spacer proved useful again and again in building the carcass. To determine the width of the spacer (15 in., as it turned out), I took the intended opening for the doors and subtracted the distance between the edge of the router subbase and the center of the bit. Then, to rout the

sliding dovetails, I laid the carcass on its face, clamped the spacer in place and routed away. I made two passes for each slot, one with a straight bit to eliminate most of the waste and one with the dovetail bit. Because the carcass is laid out symmetrically, I could use the spacer at both ends.

To size the divider rails, I measured between the front and rear bottom rails right up against the legs, where there was no possibility of bowing. I added $\frac{3}{4}$ in. for the two dovetails and cut the divider rails to this length. I cut the dovetails on the router table using the same $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. dovetail bit I had used to rout the slots. When I was sure the shoulder-to-shoulder length of the divider rail was right, I took a shaving or two off the end of each dovetail with a low-angle block plane so the joints would slide home more easily. Then I glued the divider rails in place, making sure that they were flush with or just slightly above the front and rear bottom rails.

After planing the top and bottom edges of the divider rails flush with the long rails, I concentrated on the divider panels. I made these out of $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. mahogany plywood to avoid shrinkage problems, so my first task was to glue banding on the front edge of each. I made this mahogany strip just as wide as my front rail was thick.

Then the issue was how to attach these panels to the rails. I figured a spline joint

was my best bet in terms of strength and ease. I used the same spacer I had used for the dovetails to put a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. groove dead center into the divider rails (see the photo below). For the corresponding groove in the edge of the plywood divider panel, I used a hand-held plunge router with a secondary fence clamped to its base to keep the cut true.

A spline cut in the top rear rail helps locate the divider panel even before the kicker is installed at the top of the case (see the divider detail on p. 41). I routed this little stopped groove in the top rear rail using the same spacer board, notched the divider panels to fit around the rear rail and routed a groove in the notched section to receive the spline.

Ledger strips support bottom pieces and false bottoms—

Ledger strips attached to the front, rear, side and divider rails support the $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-thick-plywood bottom panels. I used biscuits to attach the strips to the rails. Then I glued and screwed the bottom panels to the ledger strips from below. The screw holes were plugged later and then sanded flush.

I included a few hidden compartments as a little surprise for the client (see the top right photo on the facing page). When you push down on the rear of the bottom panel, it pivots up and reveals the hidden compartment. I beveled the rear edge of the bottom panel just like a door so it wouldn't bind. At the same time, I kept the fit of the panel very snug so it wouldn't be obvious. Just in case it was a little too snug, I drilled a small access hole through the front ledger strip, so a short length of $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-dia. rod could be used to push the false bottom up from below.

Kickers tie case together and prevent top drawer from dropping—

The kickers had to be cut before I could cut the divider panels to their finished height. I attached the kickers to the top rails with large dovetails. I cut the slots with a router, using a pair of spacers (one for each side of the slot) similar to the one I'd used for the divider rails. Because the top front rail is flush with the back of the front leg, there's no leg edge for the spacer. To get around this, I just set a $\frac{5}{8}$ -in.-thick block against the inside of the frame instead.

I cut the kickers to length, notched their shoulder locations on the tablesaw and checked to see that the length was right. Then I transferred the dovetail layout from

A JIG FOR CENTERING GROOVES AND DOVETAILS



Divider rails are grooved for splines. Splines connect the rails to plywood dividers. The same spacer used to rout the dovetails for the divider rails is used here.



The case is built. With the two end assemblies connected and the case divided into its three main sections, the carcass is ready for doors and drawers (left). The case includes two hidden compartments (below).



the slots in the top rails, cut the dovetails by hand and fitted them to the slots.

Divider panels fit between divider rails and kickers—I measured and cut the divider panels to fit between the kickers and divider rails. The kicker and the top of the panel were grooved for the same 1/4-in.-wide spline I used on the panel bottom. My first spacer centers the groove in line with the panel and divider rail. But because the router base runs into the rear top rail, I couldn't finish this cut with the kicker in the carcass. So I used the router table.

I clamped the divider panels in place vertically to the kickers and divider rails to check the drawer openings. I made sure they were parallel from front to back. Any slight adjusting can be done by cutting the grooves in the panel a bit wider so the plywood can be moved, shimming the spline to one side or the other. Once I'd positioned the dividers exactly where I wanted them, I clamped them in place and pencil-marked their positions. Then I laid out the remaining knife-hinge mortises.

Unfortunately, I had glued in the rail splines to make it easier to fit the dividers. This prevented the router base from riding the rails to rout the mortises for the knife hinges. After shrieking with disgust over

my lack of foresight, I realized there was a simple way to correct this problem that was actually an improvement. I made a little platform out of some 1/4-in.-thick medium-density fiberboard (MDF), clamping it in place around each mortise location. These boards were just higher than the spline and provided the router base with solid support.

Making and fitting the back

The back of this sideboard was fitted with a frame-and-panel back. The top and bottom rear rails were rabbeted to receive the panel. Rather than rabbeting the legs and weakening them, I glued strips to the rear legs to provide support for the back. If by some fluke of nature, the opening for the back is not perfectly square, cut your rails and stiles to the largest dimension and trim the frame after it's glued up.

For ease of construction, I used stub tenons for this frame. I made the mortises for these tenons slightly deeper than the panel grooves, though, so the center stiles wouldn't be hard to locate during glue-up. Be sure when gluing up that the end stiles line up flush or are just proud of the rail ends. Again, it's easier to plane long grain than end grain. The panels were sanded and finished before gluing. After the glue

had cured, I pinned all the joints with 1/4-in. dowels and drilled countersunk holes for the screws that hold the back in place.

Then I fit the frame to its opening and rabbeted it so it would be flush with the top and bottom rails. Once fit, the back was set aside in a safe place. □

Gary Rogowski designs and builds furniture in Portland, Ore., and is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking. Router Joinery (The Taunton Press), the companion book to his videotape Router Joinery with Gary Rogowski, will be published in August.

Next issue: doors and drawer supports



In the October issue, Gary Rogowski builds, fits and hangs the doors. He also builds the web frames that support the drawers. In the December issue, he completes the sideboard.



How sharp are your saws? You can learn a lot by looking down the tooth edge. Bends, kinks and other defects readily show up.

Sharpening Handsaws

Make your saws cut straight and fast

by Fred Wilder

Someone asked, “Will a sewing needle slide down the tooth edge of a carpenter’s handsaw?” It was the end of another day on Attu Island, a barren, wind-swept speck of land at the end of the Aleutian chain. We were a bunch of homesick carpenter Seabees sitting around the stove in a Quonset hut, waiting for lights out. The question hung in the air, and then there was laughter. There wasn’t much to do at night, but that last question really scraped the bottom of the barrel for a conversation topic.

Still, we were curious. One of the other carpenters retrieved a

crosscut saw from his tool kit. We gathered around while he placed a needle on the teeth. When he tilted the saw, the needle ran down the edge like a streak of quicksilver. The question had been answered. But I knew it didn’t mean that the saw was sharp, just that the blade was straight, and the teeth had been set and filed evenly.

Only the very points of the teeth do any cutting. They could be dull as ditch water and the needle would still slide just as fast because it doesn’t ride on the points of the teeth, but between them. Even so, you could say that needle sliding does show something.

Two or three gentle strokes with the jointer—You need only joint the teeth until the file touches the tops of the shortest teeth.

If the needle slides well, you know that you're at least halfway to making a saw ready for the work it was designed to do.

The tools you'll need for sharpening

A jointer, a file, a saw clamp, a saw set, a hammer with a convex face and an adjustable light are the main tools you'll need to sharpen your saw. You can make a perfectly good jointer by attaching an old 6-in. mill file to a block of wood. The file that I use to sharpen sawteeth is a 7-in., double extra-slim taper. It works fine for all teeth sizes. You can either buy an old saw clamp at a flea market or you can make one. You just need some way to put even clamping pressure along the blade.

A saw set bends the teeth so that they cut a kerf wider than the sawblade. My choice of saw sets is a Taintor. It has a thin washer that can be put under the set anvil to change the amount of tooth that is bent over. Saw sets with a fixed anvil height may set large teeth at the right height but will set small teeth too low. The Taintor also has a second plunger that clamps to the saw before the set plunger sets the tooth. This feature reduces the chances for error in holding the saw set on the tooth. I don't know of another saw set with both these features or one that is as comfortable to use. You'll have to keep an eye out for one at a flea market or yard sale, because they haven't been made for years.

Perhaps lighting isn't a tool, but it is important. Natural light is too unpredictable and is often hard to come by in a shop. Most of the time, I file using a shaded 100w bulb suspended on a cord, which allows for adjustment. I've found the best place for a light is in front of me, below the level of my eyes and on the far side of the saw.

Straightening, jointing and setting the saw

I begin each sharpening by checking the blade for kinks and bends, even on the saws I use regularly (see the photo on the facing page). After I get the blade perfectly straight, I joint and then set the saw. If the saw is just wood dull, it can be filed sharp a time or two without jointing or setting.

No matter how sharp, a saw will cut straight only if it's straight. Take out any bends by flexing the blade against the bend with your hands. Don't worry about overbending the blade. I have bent saws quite severely to straighten them, and I've never had one break.

Unless a kink is severe and obvious, finding its exact location can be hard. Move the blade back and forth along its length in the light. Any kink will show up as a ripple in the reflection. Mark the whole kink with chalk, and then place the saw on a smooth hardwood board and hammer it flat. Any small hammer with a convex face, such as a ball peen, will do. Just don't use a hammer with a flat face because it will leave half-moon dents in your blade.

Before you set the teeth, make sure they are all the same height and the same shape. The jointer cuts the taller teeth even with the shorter ones. Run the jointer from the handle end to the point using light pressure (see the photo above). If a number of teeth remain untouched, make another pass with the jointer in the opposite direction, from point to handle. This will help keep the cut even.

If a saw has been run hard upon a nail or filed unevenly the last



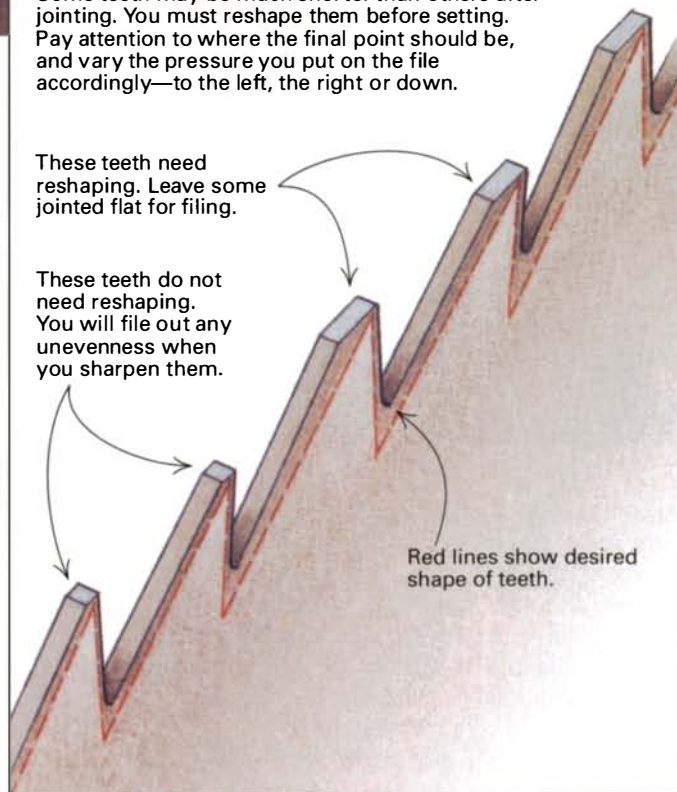
Reshaping jointed teeth before setting

Some teeth may be much shorter than others after jointing. You must reshape them before setting. Pay attention to where the final point should be, and vary the pressure you put on the file accordingly—to the left, the right or down.

These teeth need reshaping. Leave some jointed flat for filing.

These teeth do not need reshaping. You will file out any unevenness when you sharpen them.

Red lines show desired shape of teeth.





It's easier to move the saw up your lap than to move the set down the saw (above). Only the top part of the tooth should be bent (left).

near the ends of the blade, or make another short pass at each end.

I prefer to sit down and hold the saw in my lap to set it (see the photo at left). This way, the saw is at an angle, rather than my wrist. The advantage of this will be apparent if you try to set a 12 points-per-inch saw in a clamp: Your wrist won't be the same for a week. Use the teeth near the handle as a guide for how much set you should give the rest. As a general rule, bend the teeth out about half the thickness of the blade. If you cut mostly hard, dry wood, you'll need even less set. Watch the height of the anvil, and only set the top one-third to one-half of the tooth (see the inset photo at left). If it's set too low, the plunger can bend or dimple the saw plate and even break off teeth. Set a few teeth near the handle first, and observe how well they match.

Proceed from handle to point, and then on the other side of the saw, from point to handle. Actually, I can't see that it makes much difference if you start at the point. Mark my advice to habit. Set every other tooth, moving the saw set along with your left hand. Turn the saw around, and set the other half of the teeth.

When you've finished, look at the set of the teeth by holding up the saw flat to the light. All the teeth should be uniform. If not, before you set them again, determine if the problem is the set or the way you're using it.

Filing the teeth to sharp points

How you file the very tips of the teeth is more important than how you file the gullets and faces of the teeth. Only the very tips cut the wood. The gullets and faces just push the severed fibers out of the kerf. In filing, the key is to reduce the jointed flats to points all the same height.

How to hold the file—Put the saw in the clamp, handle to your right, with the teeth about $\frac{3}{8}$ in. above the clamp jaws. Adjust the light so that there is a good reflection from the jointed flats of the teeth, and be sure that you can see them clearly. Position yourself so that the file is an extension of your forearm. Hold the point of the file with your other hand. Filing this way will reduce strain on your wrist and elbow.

Put the file in a tooth gullet, holding it very lightly. Let the file float for a few inches, trying to find the angles before cutting. The angles you need to keep in mind depend on the kind of saw that you're sharpening: crosscut or rip (see the drawing on the facing page). The bright area where the file has cut will tell you how good your angles are.

Reducing the flats to even points—When you're comfortable that you're getting the right cutting angles, make several passes on the back side of the teeth that are set away from you. With just enough pressure to make the file cut, take only as many passes as you need until the jointed flat at the top of the tooth is reduced by about one-half (see the photo at left on the facing page). Continue along the blade until all the teeth have been filed in this way. When I can't quite see a tooth, I have found that my thumbnail reflects light quite well when I put it behind the tooth.

Reverse the saw in the clamp. Position yourself with the file pointing toward the handle (see the photo at right on the facing page). Repeat the operation for the other half of the teeth, again reducing the amount of flat by about a half. When finished, return the sawblade to the original position. This time, file the points until a needle point of brightness remains. Reverse the saw, and do the other teeth the same way.

time it was sharpened, you will need to joint the teeth much more. In this case, you may end up with unevenly shaped teeth, some full size, some filed very flat. Before you set them, you will need to reshape these teeth (see the drawing on p. 45).

Ideally, the tooth edge should have a slight crown from toe to heel of about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. The crown lets the teeth cut progressively instead of all at once. This makes it easier to start a cut and easier to keep going.

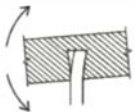
Some saws were manufactured with a crowned tooth edge. To keep this crown, or make one, press down on the jointer harder



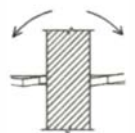
Aim for only half a shine at first. On the first pass (left), file the back of each tooth from the gullet up to the point, reducing the jointed flat by half. On the return pass (above), file the flats to sharp points. Remember that the only angle you change is the direction of the file.

Filing angles

The drawings below show the three angles to consider when filing sawteeth. Angles don't need to be exact but should be as uniform as possible on each saw.



File's vertical angle affects only the ease of cut and the shape of the gullets. For all saws, hold file just under 90°.

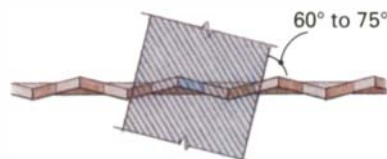


File's horizontal angle determines shape of the points of the teeth.

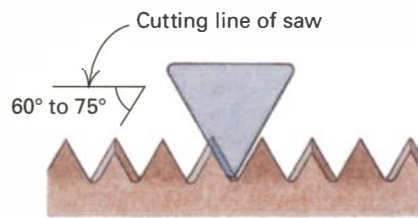


File's axial angle is determined by the tooth's hook. Hook is the angle between the front of the tooth and the cutting line of the saw. The greater the hook, the more aggressive the cut.

Crosscut saw

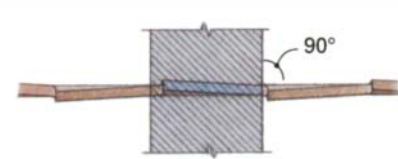


Filing at this angle will make a pointed tooth appropriate for cutting across grain.

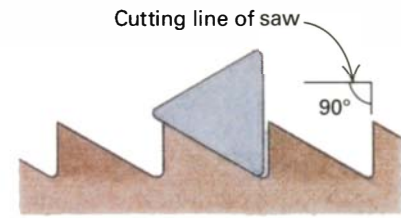


Crosscut teeth with little or no hook

Ripsaw



Filing at this angle will make a chisel-shaped tooth appropriate for ripping.



Ripsaw teeth with strong hook

← Direction of cut

The reason for two or more filings on a side is to keep the teeth all the same size. Although the file should cut mostly on the left of the gullet (the back side of the tooth), it also cuts some of the front side of the adjacent tooth (see the drawing above). If the filed teeth were brought up to sharpness on the first pass, filing the return pass could excessively shorten some of the previously filed teeth.

Sometimes a thin bit of metal clings to the edge of the filed teeth. This is called a feather edge, and it reflects light, giving a false reading of the sharpness of the teeth. After you file the saw, make a cut with all the teeth to rub off the feather edge. Look at the teeth. Some

will show a bit of jointed flat on the tip. File these teeth again.

Now find a sewing needle, and answer the original question for yourself. Then you'll know if you jointed and set the teeth evenly. But to see if it's sharp and will cut straight, there's no better test than that first cut. □

Fred Wilder is a forester by education and has worked as a logger and carpenter. He ran workshops for the Civil Conservation Corps from 1939 to 1942 and served as a Seabee during World War II. He is now restoring a pioneer village in St. Petersburg, Fla.

Template Routing Basics

by Pat Warner

In 24 years of self-taught woodworking, I've made a lot of mistakes. Early in my career, though, I made a fortunate one. It started a learning process with the router that I'm still working on today.

I had discovered what looked like a devilishly simple technique for cutting dados. I used a board clamped across the workpiece to guide the router base. The first

dado looked great, but the second wandered visibly off course. That day, I learned that a router base is never concentric with the bit. Turning the router as I cut the dado put a curve in it.

I began to look for better ways to guide routers. Some of the best, I have learned, are with templates. These are simply patterns of the shapes you want to cut. The

Three bits for routing with templates

Straight bits and collar guides are the most versatile: Collars are not as accurate as bearings, but they have the decided advantage of allowing you to cut at any depth in both side and bottom cuts. Fitted to the router's base and used with straight bits, they work much like pattern bits. Collar guides also act as a shield for the bit. You'll find that you will inflict a lot less injury to the template and the work by using them.



Collar guides do have disadvantages. Because the collar must be larger in diameter than the cutter, the line of cut is displaced from the template. This offset means the finished work will never be exactly the same shape as the template. And collar guides are never exactly concentric with the bit: $\frac{1}{16}$ in. eccentricity is typical. A way to compensate for this is to keep the same part of the collar in contact with the template throughout the cut.



Pattern bits are the most accurate: I choose pattern bits when I need the most accuracy. The bearings are typically concentric to the bit within .002 in. or better. Bearings do not leave as smooth a cut as collar guides, though the difference is generally minute. This is due to the way bearings can bounce against the template ever so slightly and very rapidly. Over time, this bouncing tends to wear the template edge unevenly.

The biggest disadvantage to bearing bits is that they're restricted to a small range of depth settings. The bearing must always engage the edge of the template. I've also found that bits of this design often have diameters slightly larger than their bearings. If you run this kind of bit with some of the cutter in contact with the template, you'll rout away some of the template. Measure your bits with calipers or test them to make sure this doesn't happen.



Flush-trimming bits are the most common: The main advantage to using flush-trimming bits for template work is that they are easier to find and slightly cheaper than pattern bits. They also come in smaller diameters than pattern bits, allowing cuts into tighter inside curves.

Otherwise, they have many disadvantages. Bottom cuts such as mortises are impossible. In other applications, the workpiece can hide the template from view, and the router must ride on the work. If it's a small or thin piece, the router will not be stable. —PW

Simple guides make your router an accurate jack-of-all-trades

router registers against a template, using it as a guide through the cut. The simplicity of templates, though, gives no hint of how powerful a tool they make the router.

The router's usefulness and versatility begin with the tremendous variety of bits that are available. With only a ball bearing on the end of the bit as a guide, you are really limited to detailing edges. When you

use a template, however, you free the router from following the edge of the workpiece. The router becomes capable of two more fundamental woodworking tasks: milling repeatable patterns and all kinds of joinery.

You can easily make your own inexpensive, simple and accurate templates for a wide variety of joints and patterns. The ini-

tial investment of time to make a template for a precise task is well worth it. Your router will perform that task far faster and far more reliably than other tools can. And it's much harder to make mistakes when you are using templates.

Templates will allow you to repeat cuts and shapes perfectly, but only if you remember to use the same bit with the same

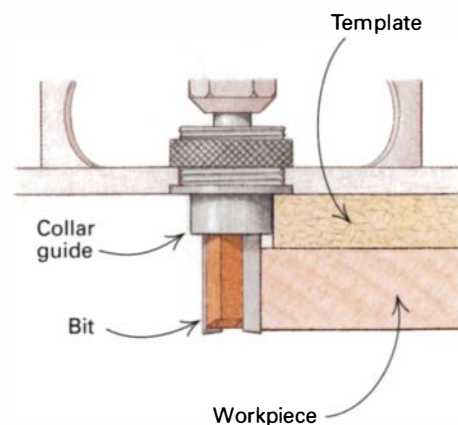


Cutting multiples

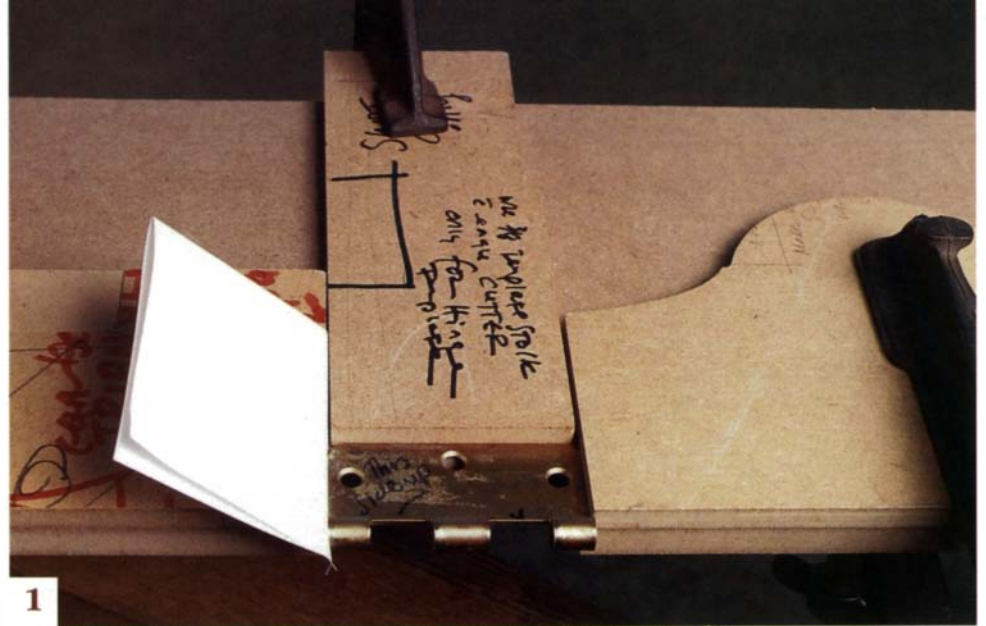
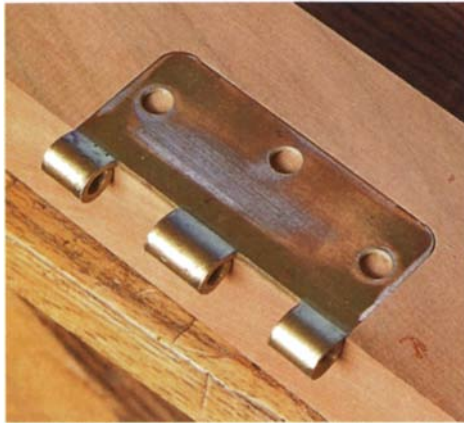


A straight bit and collar guide make a good combination for cutting a stack of profiled pieces, like decorative shelf supports. The bits can cut stock of any thickness and will produce a smoother edge than a bearing-guided bit. One thing to keep in mind: The template and the finished piece will not be identical because the collar guide keeps the bit away from the edge of the template.

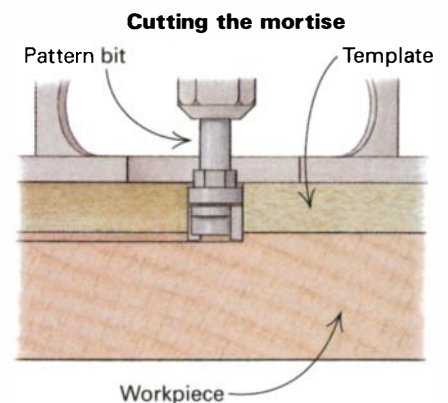
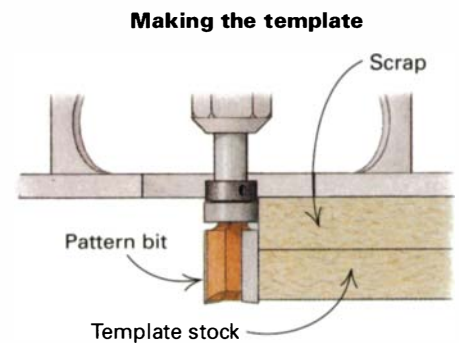
Straight bit and collar guide with template over work



A template for butt hinge mortises



A pattern bit is a good choice for cutting shallow mortises precisely and quickly. To make the template, align the hinge on a piece of template stock, and then mark the outline with a pencil. Bandsaw out most of the waste, and reposition the hinge on the template stock. Clamp straight-edged scrap around the hinge to define the edges of the mortise (1). A paper shim will prevent the mortise from being too tight. Then remove the hinge, and rout to the line with the scrap as a guide (2). Remove the scrap, and you have a finished template that cuts an accurate mortise (3).



collar at the same depth. The best place to record this information is directly on the template itself.

Make precise templates

The best way to learn the basics of template routing is to make and use some simple templates. But before looking at the practical applications for templates illustrated on these pages, it's a good idea to start with some general advice about how to make them, what materials to use and the best ways to use them.

The most difficult part of template rout-

ing is making the template itself. All the important information about the final shape you want to rout is encoded in the design of the template. The more accurately you make your templates, the more time you'll save in the long run. You'll do less sanding, fitting and fudging afterward.

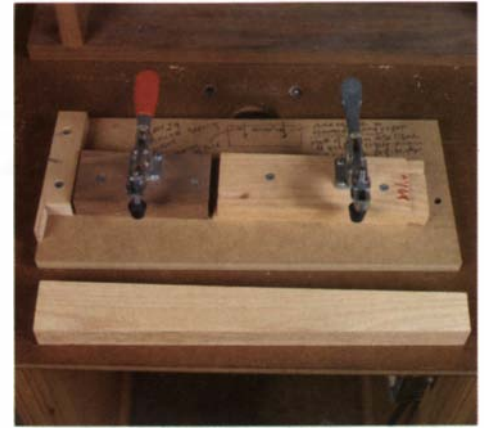
Sawing, rasping and filing are time-consuming and tedious ways to make templates. It's also very hard to make a perfect curve with hand tools. I never make a template by hand unless there is no other way. I've found that accurate templates are most easily made with sanders and, yes, routers,

templates and other guides.

Templates should be dimensionally stable, durable and capable of taking fine details. Solid wood is a poor choice because it's not dimensionally stable. Steel is stable and durable, but to a fault. If you accidentally touch a spinning bit to one, you'll probably wreck both the bit and the template. Acrylic and Lexan are transparent and allow you to see the work beneath. They also won't kill bits. But be aware that a slow bearing will generate enough heat from friction to melt them. Medium-density fiberboard (MDF) is the best all around

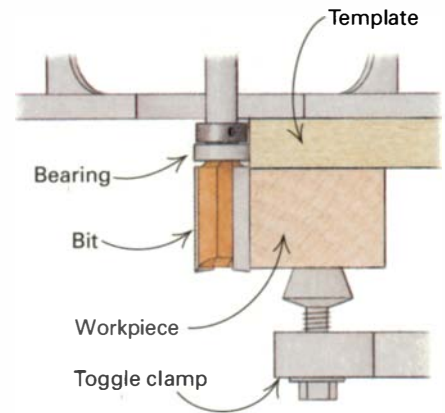


Template for routing small pieces



Templates can be made so they hold small pieces as well as guide the router. Coupled with a pattern bit, the template above makes short work of cutting tapered coffee table legs. The workpiece is held on the template with toggle clamps. To keep toggle clamps out of the way while routing, the author flips the template upside down on the workbench (left). Blocks between template and bench provide room for the toggle clamps.

Use a pattern bit for tapered legs



choice. Mind you, it isn't perfect. It's toxic and unpleasant to work with.

Four everyday templates

You can use any one of the three kinds of router bits designed for template work. Each has its own strengths and weaknesses (for more, see the story on p. 48). Some bits are especially well-suited to certain kinds of templates, but all of them can bring speed and reliability to repetitive work.

Template for repeatable shapes—Using a scroll saw and an oscillating sander to

make a single curved shape, like a decorative shelf support, might be just as fast as template routing it. But only the first time. If you make any more, template routing will be faster and easier. A router bit leaves a much smoother edge than a scroll saw, and the edge will need far less sanding. Make the template much the way you would make the support if you had no templates. Smooth, gradual curves on MDF are best obtained by sanding to layout lines on a stationary belt sander.

For this kind of work, it's easiest to use a straight bit with a collar guide because

you can adjust the cutting depth to match the thickness of the shelf-support stock (see the photos and drawing on p. 49). Collar guides, however, will displace the cut from the exact edge of the template. With straight lines, this merely entails positioning the template the offset distance from the layout line. The lines will be just as straight.

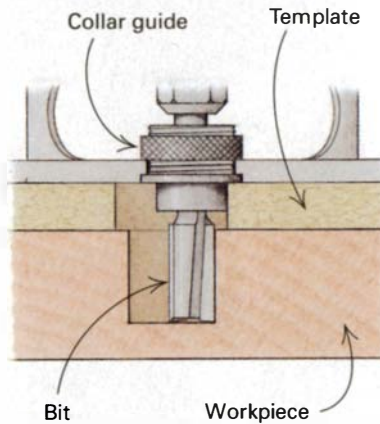
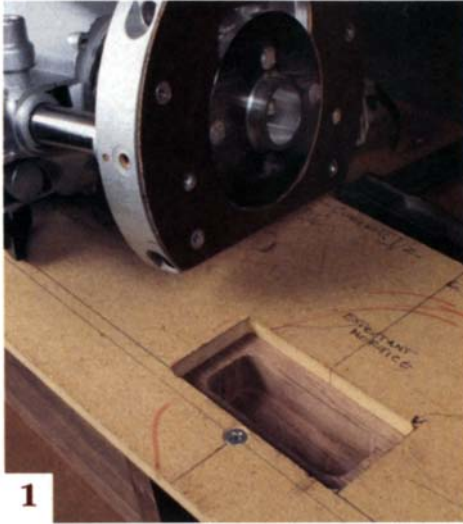
It's a different story with curves. A collar will make the bit cut slightly larger radii on outside curves and smaller radii on inside curves. The result will be a finished piece slightly different from the template. In com-

Routing a through mortise

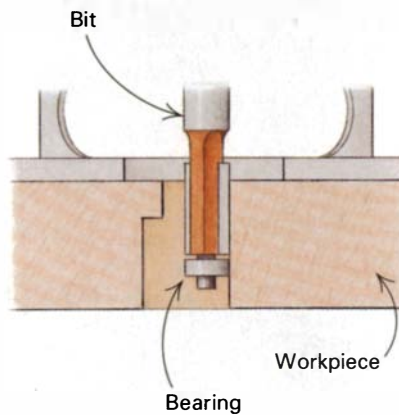
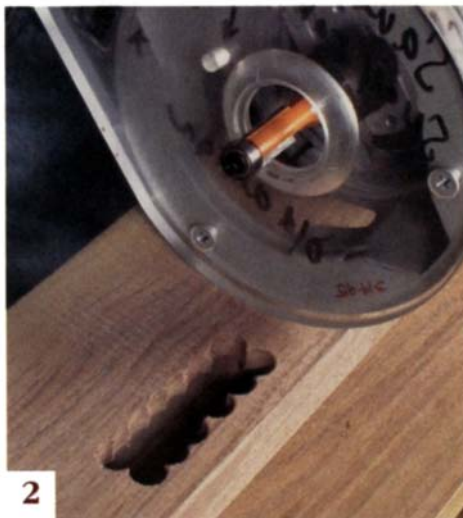
Deep mortises can be cut accurately by starting with a template and straight bit with a collar and finishing up with a flush-trimming bit. First rout the mortise as deeply as you can with the template as a guide (1). Then drill through to the other side. Remove as much waste as you can, and then flip the workpiece over (2). A flush-trimming bit that follows the upper part of the previously cut mortise will finish the job.



First pass with pattern bit



Finish with flush-trimming bit



plementary template work, this is a crucial consideration. But with something like the profile of a shelf support, the difference is not consequential. To tell where the bit will actually cut, run a pen in a loose bearing with the same offset as the collar along the template to draw the layout line.

Cutting shallow mortises—Cutting shallow mortises that are clean and evenly deep—like those that you would want for butt hinges—is a difficult task with traditional tools. Except for the very smallest

hinges, a router guided by a template will give you more accurate cuts faster and with less variation between them. The photos and drawings on p. 50 show you how to make one.

Once you've made this template well, it's hard to go wrong using it as long as you are careful. Router stability on the template is essential to an accurate and safe cut. A 6-in. round base router with a 1/2-in.-dia. bit will have no more than 45% of its footprint on the template in an edge cut. If you make a turn around a 90° corner, that percentage

is reduced to less than 20%. A router that wobbles with a lot of cutter engaged can break the cutter, tear the stock and template, or even cause a kickback that sends the router to the floor. The machine has to stay flat and stable at all times.

This butt hinge has rounded corners the same diameter as the bit. If it had square corners, you'd have to do some handwork to make the hinge fit. A bit with a larger diameter than the corners would also require handwork. Just never use a bit with a smaller diameter, or you'll have gaps to patch.

Cutting tapers on small pieces—Some workpieces are far too small to rout safely if they are sandwiched between a workbench and a template. To taper legs for a coffee table, for instance, I built a template (or a jig, if you like) that holds the workpiece firmly in place with toggle clamps, as shown in the photos and drawing on p. 51. Guide blocks position the side and end of the leg but leave enough room behind them to clamp the template upside down to a workbench edge. In use, neither the toggle clamps nor the clamps holding the template to the bench get in the way.

To get a good, smooth taper, you need only secure the guide blocks at the desired angle in relation to the edge of the template. As the router follows the edge, it cuts the taper angle of the blocks in the leg. Compared with tablesaw techniques that require more complex jigs, put fingers at risk and leave a coarse cut, this one is far superior.

Template for through mortises—The plunge router is the best tool for inside template cuts, such as mortises, but it needs a lot of support to make it safe and accurate. Plunge routers are top heavy and have comparatively small bases. This makes them excellent candidates for router teeter-totter problems. A template for mortising must be large enough so that the plunge router's base is completely supported by the template at all times during the cut. The photos and drawings at left show a very simple technique to make a through mortise deeper than any bit you own. □

Pat Warner is something of a jack-of-all-trades. A woodworker, college instructor and tool-industry consultant, he also manufactures the Warner Offset Routerbase. His book Getting the Very Best from Your Router was released last fall by Betterway Books. He lives in Escondido, Calif.

Using Waterborne Finishes

Products keep getting better, but they require special preparation and application

by Andy Charron



Before I owned any spray equipment, I used brushes or rags to apply solvent-based finishes. When I finally purchased a spray gun, I had a limited amount of money and very little shop space, so I could not set up a proper spray booth. I sought out finishes that were nonflammable and relatively safe to use. Waterborne lacquers were the obvious choice. All I needed was a fan for air circulation and a clean place to spray.

It took trial and error, but now I get consistently even coats of finish that are smooth and free of defects. I've also discovered that I don't have to use spray equipment to get good results. A

number of waterborne finishes can be successfully applied with brushes or pads. Even though I now have the shop equipment to spray solvent-based lacquers and varnishes, I use waterborne finishes 90% of the time.

Many states now regulate the amount of solvent or volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that may be released into the air by professional shops. This has led to the development of more user-friendly and less-toxic waterborne finishes. However, waterborne products are still very different from their solvent-based counterparts. If they are not applied properly, they can be frustrating to work with and can yield disappointing



Waterborne dyes are rubbed on with a rag. Flood the workpiece when applying stains and dyes. Work quickly, and wipe off any excess to avoid lap marks.

results. Knowing what problems to expect and understanding how to overcome them will help make waterborne finishes easier to apply. (For help in choosing the proper waterborne finish, see *FWW* #115, pp. 48-53.)

Success depends on several factors: surface preparation, compatibility of sealers, stains and topcoats, material preparation, application methods and even the weather. My methods are applicable to waterborne urethanes, lacquers, enamels, dyes, sealers and primers.

Prepare the surface by raising the grain

If you have ever spilled water on a freshly sanded piece of wood, you may have noticed how the grain stands up, creating a rough surface. All waterborne finishes have this effect on wood. Earlier versions contained more water than the newer formulations, so grain-raising isn't as bad as it used to be. The resins used today

SURFACE PREPARATION



Waterborne finishes will raise the grain. Apply a sanding sealer over a stain or dye before any topcoats. Sanding sealers contain lubricants, which make them easy to sand.



Don't use tack rags to wipe off dust. They can leave chemical residues that will show up as blemishes under a waterborne finish. Use a rag dampened with water.

are lighter, more viscous and require less water in their formulations. But no matter how much you sand bare wood, all waterborne finishes will raise the grain at least enough to require some additional sanding (see the top right photo).

The simplest way to deal with raised grain is to surrender to it. First, finish-sand workpieces as you normally would with a sandpaper in the 180-grit to 220-grit range and then intentionally raise the grain. You can use water, sanding sealer or dewaxed shellac. If you use water, lightly dampen a sponge or a rag, and wipe the workpiece. Or you can dampen the wood with a plant mister. Let the workpiece dry to the touch, and then sand with 220-grit to 400-grit paper. A waterborne finish, when applied over this surface, will not raise the grain very much. A light sanding after the first coat is required, but you would be performing this step when using a solvent-based finish, too.

I usually raise the grain with a coat of sanding sealer instead of

water. Most manufacturers offer sealers that are designed for their products. Sealers are usually formulated with stearates, which act as lubricants and make sanding easier. If you can't find a sealer, shellac works very well.

If the wood needs to be colored, I use one coat of water-soluble dye to raise the grain and then follow with a coat of sealer or shellac. When that dries, sand it. The sealer or shellac stiffens the fibers raised by the dye, making them much easier to sand. The sealer also gives you a buffer that keeps you from sanding through the dye to bare wood so quickly.

The amount of grain raised will vary with the type of wood. Open-grained woods, such as oak, will require more sanding than closed-grain woods, such as maple. I use wet-or-dry sandpaper in the 220-grit to 400-grit range, depending on how fine a surface I'm after. I don't use sandpapers that contain stearates. Small stearate particles that aren't cleaned off the workpiece surface will cause surface defects called fisheyes when waterborne finishes are applied over them. After sanding, use a slightly damp, lint-free cloth to wipe off the dust (see the bottom right photo on the facing page). By the time you get out your brushes or set up your spray equipment, the workpiece will be dry enough for a finish. Do not use tack rags because the resins in them can react with the finish and leave blemishes.

Make sure all finishing products are compatible

Waterborne topcoats must be compatible with any other fillers, stains or dyes that are applied. Most waterborne materials have improved and many are now compatible with solvent-based products. That does not mean that all materials will be compatible in all cases.

If, for example, you plan to apply waterborne lacquer over pigmented oil stain, give the oil-based product enough time to cure fully. Before applying the waterborne product, rough up the surface with a very fine-grit sandpaper so the first coat has a better chance to bite into the stain. Sometimes, two products demonstrate their incompatibility immediately and the topcoat will bead up or not flow out. Problems such as blistering can manifest themselves several days later. If you're unsure about compatibility, experiment on a piece of scrap.

The best way to eliminate any doubt about the compatibility of two products is to apply a barrier coat of sealer between them. The best sealer I have found is dewaxed shellac. Although you can buy shellac that has the wax already removed, often referred to as blond shellac, it can be hard to find and usually comes in large quantities. I buy clear, pre-mixed shellac in a 3-lb. cut and keep it undisturbed for a day or two until the wax settles to the bottom of the can. Then I pour off the clear, top fluid. I thin it down to 2:1 with denatured alcohol. Then I apply a fairly heavy, even coat of this, let it dry for about a half hour and lightly sand with 220-grit (or finer). The shellac not only seals in the first coat but helps the two potentially incompatible materials bond. It's never failed for me.

Thoroughly mix and strain finishing materials

Most waterborne finishes are designed to be used straight from the can and do not require thinning. The only thing you need to do before applying them is to stir up the solids that settle to the bottom of the can. These solids have a tendency to separate or settle out over time and may require a lot of stirring to get back into solution. The older the material, the more likely it contains

BRUSHING THE FINISH



Let the excess finish drip off the brush. Rubbing the brush against the edge of the container may cause the finish to foam.



Other causes of foaming—If you shake a can of waterborne finish instead of stirring it, you'll have a problem with bubbles.



Once you've started, work from a wet surface to a dry section. Brush quickly and with the grain; let the bristles skate off the workpiece surface to lessen brush marks.



Get the lumps out. Waterborne finishes have a high solids content, so it's important to strain the material before spraying.

lumps. As a final precaution, I always strain it through a plastic, paper or nylon-mesh filter (see the photo above).

Occasionally, you may need to thin a finish such as a thick, pigmented primer because it doesn't flow or spray well. Unlike traditional nitrocellulose lacquers, which can be thinned almost indefinitely, waterborne finishes are extremely sensitive and don't respond well to thinning. Waterborne materials contain carefully measured amounts of various chemicals including solvents, water, defoaming agents and resins. Adding another material to the mix can upset this balance. When that happens, the finish may be prone to runs and drips because it takes too long to dry.

If the finish isn't flowing out properly after brushing, check with the manufacturer to see if a flow-additive is available. As a last resort, try adding small amounts (3% to 5% by volume) of clean water. Ideally, you should use distilled water, but I have used plain tap water without any noticeable ill effects. If the finish seems to go on too dry when spraying in hot, dry conditions, you might want to add a retarder (the surface will look and feel fuzzy).

Choosing an application method

There are differences between waterborne topcoats made for spraying and those meant for brushing or padding. A spray finish is just that. If you try brushing it, the material may foam or dry too quickly. But I've found that any finish made for brushing can be sprayed with good results.

Most waterborne stains and dyes don't require any special application equipment and can be wiped or sprayed just like solvent-based stains. However, because waterborne products dry so quickly (in particular, water-soluble dyes), you will have to move rapidly when wiping them on. Be sure to flood the surface with a full, wet coat to avoid lap marks.

I usually get a good finish with two applications of topcoat. For added durability, such as you might need on a tabletop, I'd recommend three or more coats. Although waterborne finishes don't release the kind of noxious fumes some solvent-based finishes do, they still give off some vapors. So I take precautions. If I'm brushing finishes, I make do with some cross ventilation. When I'm spraying, I wear a respirator with organic vapor filters and ventilate the work area.

Select a synthetic bristle brush for finishing—Natural bristles will absorb the water in waterborne products and begin to splay and lose their shape. Synthetic bristles won't. When applying a finish, keep the brush wet, and don't scrape the bristles against the edge of the can (see the top left photo on p. 55). Let the excess material drip back into the container. This takes a little longer, but it will help prevent foaming. Then apply the material on the workpiece in a thin coat. Put it on too thick and you will get runs and sags. Always work quickly and from a wet edge to avoid lap marks (see the bottom photo on p. 55).

The more you brush the finish, the greater the likelihood it will begin to foam and bubble. If you experience foaming, add a flow additive for the finish, if one is available. If not, as a last resort, try adding a few drops of lacquer thinner, mineral spirits or milk to the finish. These additives can reduce the surface tension of the finish and improve flow. Disposable foam or sponge brushes and paint pads also work with waterborne materials. Apply the finish over the surface using quick, light passes.

Spraying gives the best results—A spray gun allows you to apply a full, even coat over an entire piece in a manner of minutes. The finish dries so quickly that, in most cases, you will be able to apply several coats in one day.

Because waterborne finishes contain a higher percentage of solids than most other finishes, they have a tendency to run or sag if applied too heavily. When spraying, lay on just enough material to leave a shiny, wet sheen on the surface of the wood, but not so wet that it begins to run.

If you catch a run or drip while it is still wet, wipe it off with a clean, lint-free cloth, and recoat the area immediately. Otherwise, use a razor blade to cut off any dried or skinned-over trouble spots, sand and recoat (for more on correcting spray finishing problems, see *FWW* #117, pp. 74-75).

Spray equipment that's made of plastic or stainless steel is best for use with waterborne products because those materials won't rust. But if your gun is made of metals that can corrode, you can ward off rust by drying it thoroughly after use by blowing compressed air through it. You can also remove any residual water by running a few ounces of denatured alcohol through the gun.

Weather conditions affect finishes

The cooperation of Mother Nature can certainly make a difference when applying finishes. When waterborne materials are applied on dry, warm days, they flow out smoothly, level quickly and dry to the touch in less than an hour, sometimes in a matter of minutes when spraying. Under ideal conditions (around 70°F with 35% to 50% relative humidity), you can apply several coats in one day. However, if your finishing room is cold or the humidity is high, waterborne products can become downright ornery.

When waterborne products are cold, they don't atomize

SPRAYING THE FINISH



Begin spraying before you reach the workpiece. Hold the gun 4 in. to 6 in. away from the workpiece, and spray at a speed that makes the surface wet and shiny but not runny.



Don't stop before the edge. Keep spraying until the pattern falls off the edge of the workpiece. On the next pass, overlap the previous section.

Many waterborne finishes look milky white when first applied. The section closest to the author already shows signs of clearing up as he works toward the center of the table (right).



properly, don't flow out well and take longer than normal to dry. Ideally, you should heat your finishing room. But there's another way. I've found that if I heat the finish to about 75° right before using it, I can apply topcoats in a room as cold as 45°F. All I do is place the can of finish in a sink or bucket full of hot water for a few minutes. (Never use a stove or open flame to heat any kind of finish material.) Warm finish is easy to spray, flows out well and dries quickly.

Lowering the humidity can be more difficult. In a small room, a dehumidifier can reduce the moisture content. But I have a large shop near the ocean and no equipment to reduce humidity. I have

found that a fan blowing warm air over the piece being finished can offset the negative effects of high humidity.

Waterborne finishes, like other topcoats, can be rubbed out to increase or decrease their sheen (for more on rubbing out finishes, see *FWW* #119, pp. 46-49). Just remember to avoid steel wool, which can cause black spots if pieces of it lodge in the finish and rust. □

*Andy Charron runs a production woodworking shop in Long Branch, N.J., and is the author of *Spray Finishing* (The Taunton Press, 1996).*

Building a Basic Stool

Working with green wood can be fun as well as simple

by Harriet Hodges



A Windsor stool makes an ideal first project for beginners or a quick exercise for woodworkers who have been at it for a while. A stool comes in handy in most households, and it can make a welcome gift. Tool and wood needs are simple. Hardwood for the undercarriage must be clear and straight-grained, but you can use wood of dubious quality for the seat. The process of building a stool allows for mistakes: I once made a tenon $\frac{1}{2}$ in. too long on one leg of a stool, and it still went together just fine.

Decide on a design

To get started with a stool project, you need to decide the number of legs, style of turning, how tall, seat shape and whether to upholster. You can choose the finish later.

Three legs or four? Even if you live in a house with a pitted earth floor, a stool with three legs will never teeter. Do decide the height now. Legs can be cut down later, but tapers look clumsy when they are sawed off too close to the end, and stretchers look silly too close to the ground.

Turned bamboo patterns are handsome

and easy to make. I would advise against plain legs—they bespeak factory work. Add some coves and tapers or some beaded balls. Why not make your stool interesting or even playful? Make some cardboard templates, paint them black and live with them a little. Leg diameters in the drawing on the facing page are minimums for strength.

A bead or two on the perimeter of a seat makes a nice touch. If you dish the seat, don't overdo it. The dish doesn't add much to comfort. With a leather top—a luxurious touch—a groove accepts the leather and a rattan spline. Or, if you're using a soft wood, brass tacks secure the leather to the seat and add a decorative touch.

A seat diameter of 10 in. to 11 in. is approximate. Larger or smaller works. Allow enough space above the stretchers for two big feet. (I didn't do that on my delicate first stool and quickly renamed it a child's stool.) I like to limit the splay of the legs, but the more stability you want, the more splay you must have.

You'll need a brace and a sharp $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. bit, a bevel gauge, a protractor, a lathe and some turning tools, a thin-bladed saw, a

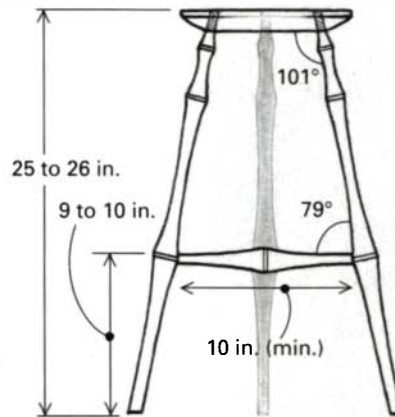
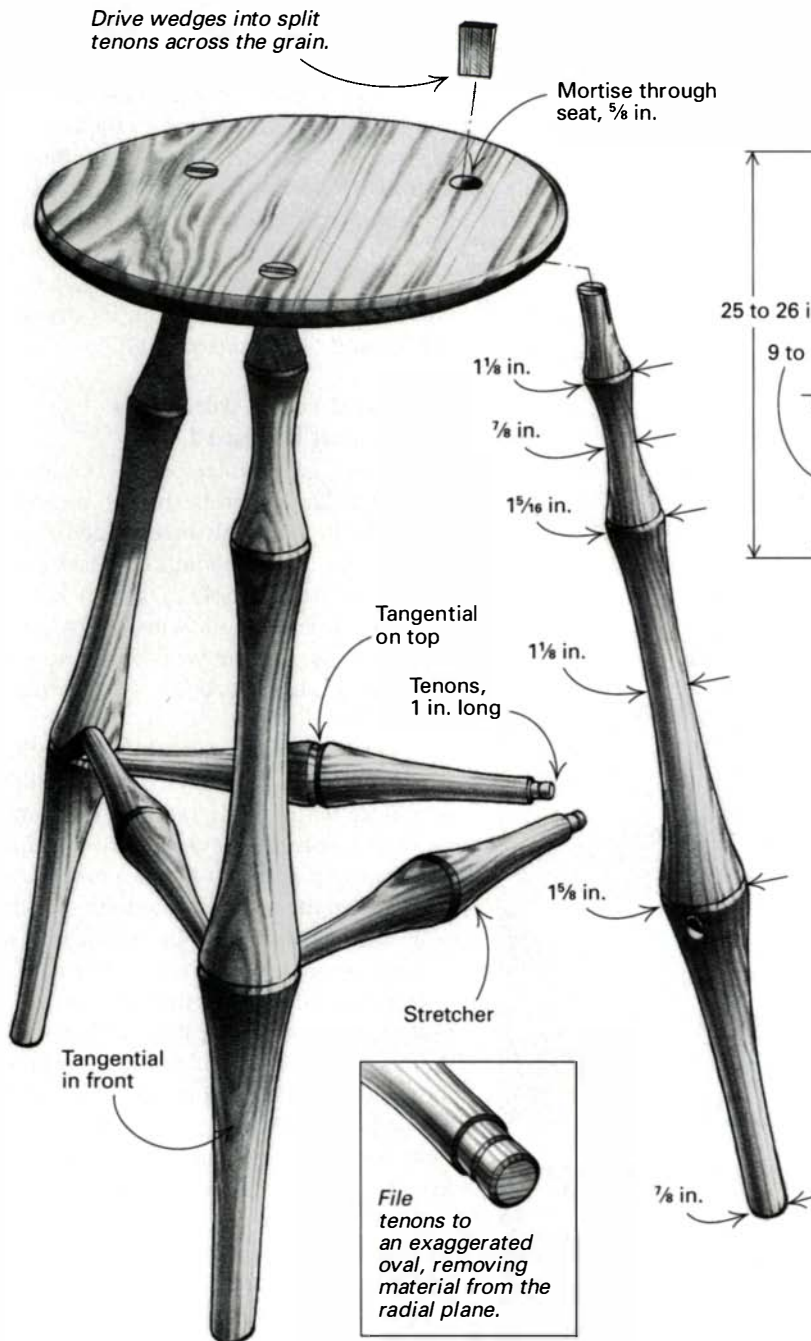
chisel or two, and some splitting implements. Find a reamer (available from Garrett Wade; 800-221-2942) for shaping tapered holes in the underside of the seat and a tap wrench to hold it. Turn a test taper of very dry wood for the tops of the legs. Match the shape to your reamer to use as a master when turning the legs.

For the joinery to hold, the legs must be green hardwood; walnut, maple, cherry or beech all work well. But the seat, particularly for a first stool, should be a soft wood such as basswood, horse chestnut, pine or poplar. The wood will more easily compress around the tenons of the legs and make better-looking joints that go together smoothly. For the legs, secure a bolt of hardwood about 12 in. dia. and as straight-grained as possible. The bolt should be recently felled and, exclusive of the pith and the sapwood, should allow $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in.-sq. pieces to be split from it. Minor defects are acceptable. The leg should be long enough to remove any checking.

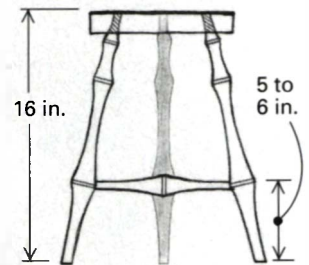
Split the bolt with an ax or a froe as close to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. as you dare. Square up the shapes with a bandsaw if you have one, taking

The basics of a Windsor stool

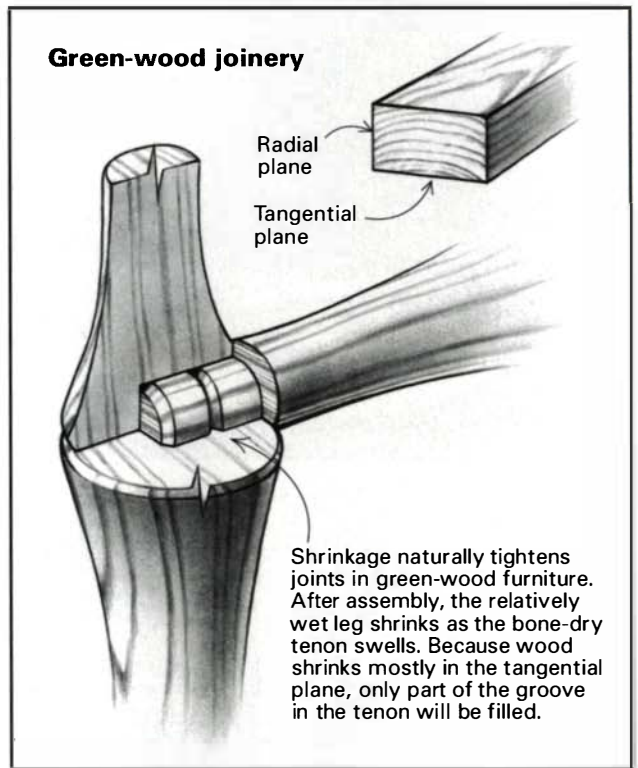
Design details can vary depending on how the stool will be used. Dimensions are those the author often uses but are not critical. Find a shape that's pleasing to the eye. Softwood seats are 1½ in. to 2 in. thick and 10 in. to 11 in. dia. Correct grain orientation is critical to the strength of Windsor stools.



Adult bar or drafting stool



Dining or fireside stool



special care to make cuts parallel to an annual ring in the radial plane. You want to follow the grain of the wood to build in maximum strength. Cutting across the grain allows fibers to lift and form a split. For the seat, almost any piece of 1½-in.- to 2-in.-thick wood is fine as long as it has been dried for at least six months and has been stored outside to around 30% moisture content. Have on hand some dry, straight-grained hardwood for wedges.

Turn the seat and legs on a lathe

I like to use an English prick plate and double-faced tape to hold the seat blank in the lathe. A prick plate is a round blank screwed to a faceplate, through which sharp nail points protrude by about 3/16 in. It will, with the tailstock tight against the workpiece, hold a flat blank nicely in the lathe. You can also drive screws through your faceplate into what will be the bottom of your seat. (Call it vanity, but I don't

like screw holes, filled or not.) With either method, turn the underside and the side edges first.

Once you've roughed out your leg stock, cut it to length. Make a story stick of your design, with marks to indicate diameters. Round stock to its largest diameter; turn the middle before heading for the ends. The tenon is the only part of the leg needing precision. It must match your test taper but be a hair oversized to allow for shrink-



age in a makeshift kiln you'll use later.

If you are fairly new to turning, I recommend removing your first leg from the lathe and setting it upright to look at it. What looks good horizontally is often clumsy in the vertical plane—a trick the eye plays. Once you are pleased with the design and proportion of your first leg, turn the rest. Mark the line where the stretchers go with a skew tip. Sand the legs through 220-grit for a paint finish and 400-grit for a natural finish. Moisten them, let dry and lightly sand off the raised grain.

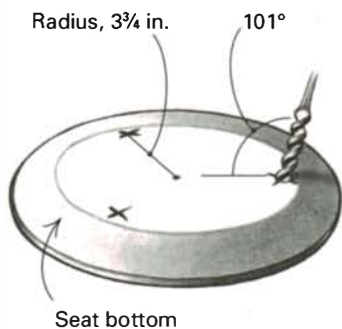
Bore and ream the holes in the seat by hand

You want the leg holes on the bottom of the seat to line up properly with the grain pattern in the seat. With three-legged stools, put one leg on the centerline. Mark sight lines from each leg hole to the seat center. Prick the hole centers with an awl, and clamp the seat to the workbench so that the area you bore through will overhang the bench.

Set your bevel gauge to 101° , or another desired angle, and center it on the sight line. Bore with a $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. bit in a brace until you can just feel the point poke through. Check angles as you drill with a mirror and by eye (see the top photo at left). Flip the seat, and bore through the other side to prevent tearout on the top of the seat.

Ream the holes from the bottom of the seat (see the bottom photo at left) until the test taper fits a hair proud all around the top of the seat. As you ream, test the angle with a bevel gauge set parallel to the sight line and a try square set perpendicular to it. If this is your first stool, it is likely your tapered holes will vary, so aim to match each leg to a hole. I use colored stick-on tabs to match them up (see the bottom photo on the facing page). Fit a leg to a hole until the leg is slightly proud on the topside. Mark around the leg. You want all legs proud by about the same amount, roughly $\frac{1}{4}$ in. or so. Mark the ends of the legs for wedges, and saw thin kerfs.

Once your legs are fitted, align them in the holes so that the grain orientation is correct; the grain pattern will be in the tangential plane facing out at the points where the stretchers go (see the drawing on p. 59). Pound them lightly into place. Sight through one leg to find the center of its opposite. Mark this spot with an awl. Turn the stool. Sight again and mark the other leg. Do the same to mark all the holes for the stretchers. Measure and record the dis-



Boring holes in seat—The author sights angles from two directions using a sliding bevel gauge and a mirror to align bit to bevel (photo and drawing above). The reamer (right) cuts a taper in the hole to match that on the tops of the legs.



tances between the awl marks on matched pairs, and add for tenons. Don't be alarmed if stretcher lengths are not equal. It doesn't matter. Cut stretchers to size, turn them on the lathe and sand them.

Fit the stretchers to the legs

Just as you fit leg tenons to the seat, stretcher tenons must be matched to leg mortises. Wrap legs and stretchers in aluminum foil, except the tenon ends, and put them in a kiln, such as a gas oven with the pilot on. The tenons should come to near zero moisture content, and the rest of the leg should retain enough moisture to shrink around the tenons. The pieces should feel faintly damp when you unwrap them.

File a small amount of material from a tenon on one of the stretchers in the radial planes. This intentional slop is where swelling will take place once the pieces are joined. Chamfer the end slightly. Try the fit in a scrap that can be split off the tenon if it gets stuck. If the tenon slips in easily, it's too small. If the tenon won't penetrate with moderate hammer blows, it's obviously too big. Judicious filing works. Or put the piece back on the lathe. When the tenon fits tightly, record its diameter with vernier calipers and prepare the others.

For boring holes in the legs, a reliable holding system is a must, no easy matter with tapered stock (see the top right photo). Drill all the holes in the legs using a bevel gauge and a mirror. As for jigs, you don't need them: Your hands and eyes are capable of more than enough accuracy.

Assemble stool, and level legs

Once you're sure all the joints will align and fit right, glue the stretcher assembly first. Pound parts together with a mallet. Be quick; the tenon is swelling.

After legs and stretchers are together, place the seat upside down on blocks on the bench, and swab the mortises lightly with glue. Work glue into the tenon kerfs, and wrestle the assembly into place. Pound legs alternately, stopping when the sound changes. Turn the stool over. Hammer in glue-smeared wedges. Cut small wedges to fill in any smaller gaps. Let the glue dry before trimming tenons. Scrape and sand the seat smooth. Set the stool on plate glass. Make sure it's level and steady, blocking it up if not. Mark all around, saw off the legs on the marks and chamfer the edges. □



Dry-fit the legs to measure the stretchers. Stretchers are cut to fit; it doesn't matter whether all the stretchers are the same size.

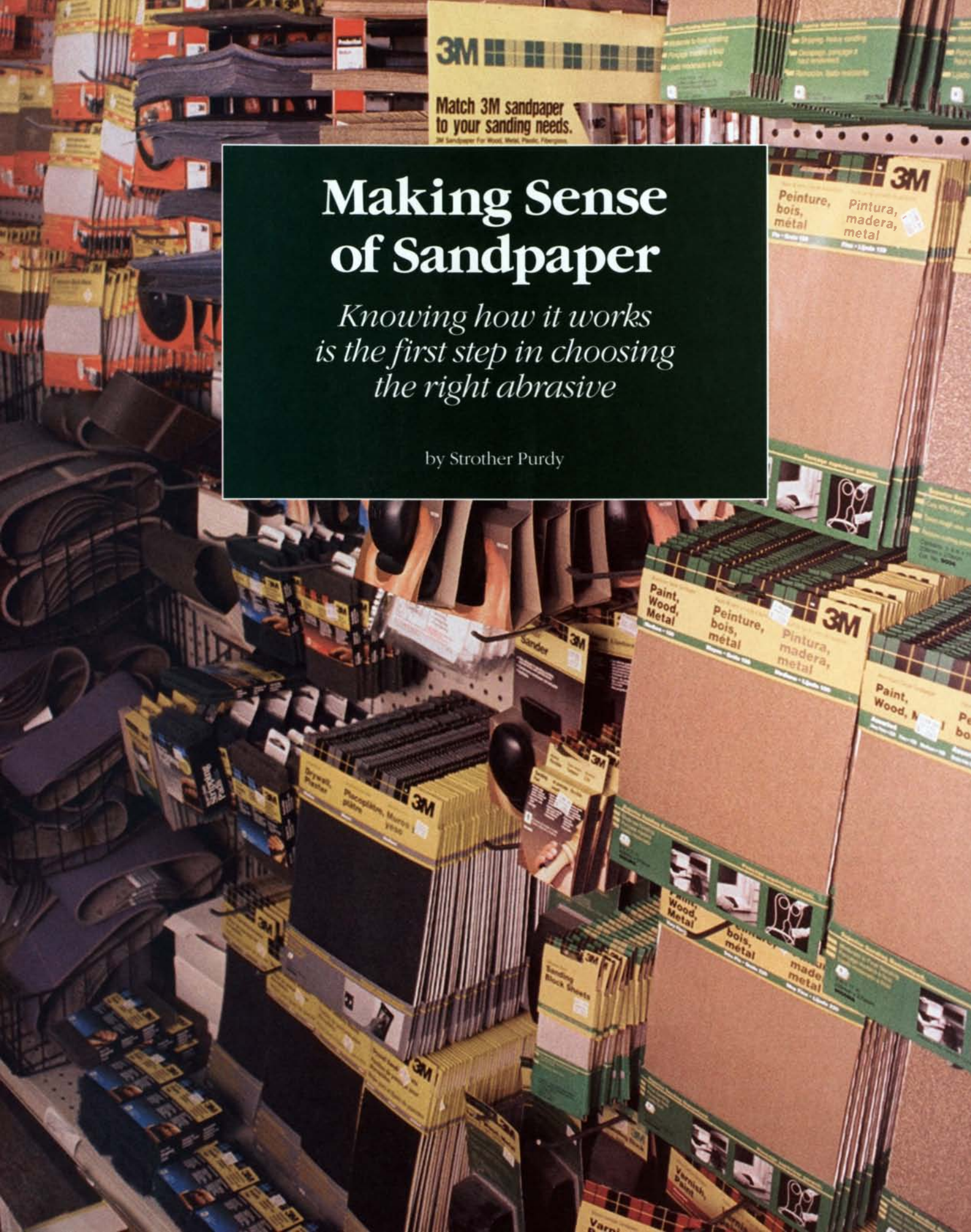


Wedges and dogs hold the legs in place when boring holes for the stretchers. Three dogs hold the workpiece firmly at a comfortable height off the floor.



Colored tabs make a quick visual index of one part of the stool to another. The author supports the seat on scrap blocks when pounding legs in place.

At her farm in New Castle, Va., Harriet Hodges makes Windsor chairs and stools.



3M

Match 3M sandpaper
to your sanding needs.

Making Sense of Sandpaper

*Knowing how it works
is the first step in choosing
the right abrasive*

by Strother Purdy

3M

Peinture,
bois,
métal

Pintura,
madera,
metal

Paint,
Wood,
Metal

Peinture,
bois,
métal

Pintura,
madera,
metal

Paint,
Wood, &

Paint,
Wood,
Metal

bois,
métal

madera,
metal

Varnish,
Paint

bois,
métal

madera,
metal

Years ago at a garage sale, I bought a pile of no-name sandpaper for just pennies a sheet. I got it home. I sanded with it, but nothing came off the wood. Sanding harder, the grit came off the paper. It didn't even burn very well in my wood stove.

Sanding is necessary drudge work, improved only by spending less time doing it. As I learned, you can't go right buying cheap stuff, but it's still easy to go wrong with the best sandpaper that's available. Not long ago, for example, I tried to take the finish off some maple flooring. Even though I was armed with premium-grade, 50-grit aluminum-oxide belts, the work took far too long. It wasn't that the belts were bad. I was simply using the wrong abrasive for the job. A 36-grit ceramic belt would have cut my sanding time substantially.

The key to choosing the right sandpaper is knowing how the many different kinds of sandpaper work. Each component, not just the grit, contributes to the sandpaper's performance, determining how quickly it works, how long it lasts and how smooth the results will be. If you know how the components work together, you'll be able to choose your sandpaper wisely, and use it efficiently. Then you won't waste time sanding or end up burning the stuff in your wood stove.

Sandpaper is a cutting tool

What sandpaper does to wood is really no different from what a saw, a plane or a chisel does. They all have sharp points or edges that cut wood fibers. Sandpaper's cutting is simply on a much smaller scale. The only substantial difference between sandpaper and other cutting tools is that sandpaper can't be sharpened.

Look at sandpaper up close, and you'll see that the sharp tips of the abrasive grains look like small, irregularly shaped sawteeth (see the drawing on p. 67). The grains are supported by a cloth or paper backing and two adhesive bonds, much the way that sawteeth are supported by the sawblade. As sandpaper is pushed across wood, the abrasive grains dig into the surface and cut out minute shavings, which are called swarf in industry jargon. To the naked eye, these shavings look like fine dust. Magnified, they look like the shavings produced by saws or other cutting tools (see the inset photo at right).

Even the spaces between the abrasive grains serve an important role. They work the way gullets on sawblades do, giving the shavings a place to go. This is why sandpaper designed for wood has what's called an open coat, where only 40% to 70% of the backing is covered with abrasive. The spaces in an open coat are hard to see in fine grits but are very obvious in coarse grades.

Closed-coat sandpaper, where the backing is entirely covered with abrasive, is not appropriate for sanding wood because the swarf has no place to go and quickly clogs the paper. Closed-coat sandpaper is more appropriate on other materials such as steel and glass because the particles of swarf are much smaller.

Some sandpaper is advertised as non-loading, or stearated. These papers are covered with a substance called zinc stearate—soap, really—which helps keep the sandpaper from clogging with swarf. Stearated papers are only useful for sanding finishes and resinous woods. Wood resin and most finishes will become molten from the heat generated by sanding, even hand-sanding. In



What goes on between belt sander and board? Sandpaper is a kind of cutting tool, like a saw or a plane. Magnified at left, swarf from sanding with the grain looks like shavings from a rip saw.

this state, these substances are very sticky, and given the chance, they will firmly glue themselves to the sandpaper. Stearates work by attaching to the molten swarf, making it slippery, not sticky, and preventing it from bonding to the sandpaper.

Methods for sanding efficiently

Sanding a rough surface smooth in preparation for a finish seems a pretty straightforward proposition. For a board fresh out of the planer, woodworkers know to start with a coarse paper, perhaps 80-grit or 100-grit, and progress incrementally without skipping a grade up to the finer grits. At each step, you simply erase the scratches you made previously with finer and smaller scratches

Aluminum oxide

Trade names

Adalox
Aloxite
Imperial
Metalite
Production
Three-M-ite



Aluminum oxide is a sharp and blocky mineral. It is the most common, all-purpose woodworking abrasive, and for good reason. It is the only abrasive mineral that fragments under the heat and pressure generated by sanding wood. This characteristic is called friability and is highly desirable. As you sand, aluminum oxide renews its cutting edges constantly, staying sharp and cutting much longer than other minerals.

Aluminum oxide is also a relatively tough abrasive, which means that its edges won't dull much before they fragment. Its friability and toughness make aluminum oxide the longest lasting and the most economical mineral.

All aluminum oxides are not

created equal. 3M alone manufactures 26 different kinds, ranging greatly in toughness and friability. The toughest grades are nearly white in their raw form and are used on premium-grade sandpapers. The softest grades are dark brown and more appropriate for sandblasting than sanding. Some cheap sandpapers have blast-grade aluminum oxide on them. No manufacturer is going to tell you which kind is on which sandpaper, however, and it's impossible to judge by the color of the sandpaper because a size coat covers and colors the mineral. If one brand's aluminum-oxide paper doesn't work well, don't judge all aluminum oxides by it. Simply try another.

until, at 180-grit or 220-grit, the scratches are too small to see or feel. But there are a fair number of opinions on how to do this most efficiently.

Don't skip grits, usually—Skipping a grit to save time and sandpaper is a common temptation, but not a good idea when working with hardwoods. You can remove the scratches left by 120-grit sandpaper with 180-grit, but it will take you far more work than if you use 150-grit first. You will also wear out more 180-grit sandpaper, so you don't really save any materials. When sanding maple, for instance, skipping two grits between 80 and 180 will

Silicon carbide

Trade names

Durite
Tri-M-ite
Fastcut
Powerkut
Wet-or-dry



Silicon carbide is black and iridescent, and the grains are shard-shaped (see the photo below). Unlike aluminum oxide, there is only one kind of silicon carbide. It is harder and sharper than most aluminum oxides, making it the better choice for cutting hard materials, such as finishes, paint, plastic and metal. Consequently, you'll probably



find the widest range of silicon carbide sandpapers in a good auto-body supply store.

Silicon carbide sandpapers for woodworking are almost always on waterproof paper and intended for sanding finishes. Though silicon carbide is a friable mineral, it is so hard that sanding wood will not cause it to fragment and renew its cutting edges. Though it will sand faster at first, it will dull more quickly than aluminum oxide. It is also generally more expensive than aluminum oxide.

Abrasive grains are little sawteeth. This is 24-grit silicon carbide sandpaper before a size coat has been applied. It is easy to see how sharp the particles are.

probably double the total sanding time. This, however, is not as true with woods such as pine. Soft woods take much less work overall to sand smooth. Skipping a grit will increase the work negligibly and may save you some materials.

Sand bare wood to 180- or 220-grit—For sanding bare wood, 180-grit will generally give you a surface that looks and feels perfectly smooth and is ready for a finish of some kind. Sanding the surface with a finer grit is only necessary if you're going to use a water-based finish. These finishes will pick up and telegraph the smallest scratches. Sanding the wood to 220-grit or finer will pre-

Ceramics

Trade names

Norzon
Dynakut
Regalite



Ceramics come in a wide variety of shapes, from blocks and heavy wedges to flake-like shards. They're all more costly and less common than other abrasive minerals. All of them are very tough and very aggressive.

Like silicon carbide, ceramics are not friable, and do not renew their cutting edges when sanding wood. But they don't dull as quickly because of their extreme toughness. This makes them the best choice for hogging off stock, roughing out shapes, removing finish and leveling uneven boards. For this reason, they are generally available only in coarse-grit cloth belts for stationary and portable sanders.

Ceramic mineral names and

the trade names they're sold under are not easy to sort out. Though Cubitron sounds like a trade name, it's a ceramic mineral. One of its trade names is Cubicut. When mixed with aluminum oxide, it's sold as Regalite. Alumina zirconia is the name of a ceramic mineral. Sometimes it's marketed as aluminum zirconia, as if it were another type of mineral. It's also sold under the trade names Norzon and AZ as a ceramic mineral.

Abrasive manufacturers make these names intentionally confusing to avoid losing their copyrights. If a trade name becomes synonymous with the product in the public's mind (think of a thermos), then any company can use it.

Garnet

Trade names

None



Garnet is the only natural abrasive mineral still widely used for woodworking. Like aluminum oxide, it is blocky in shape. Unlike aluminum oxide, it is non-friable, not very tough and dulls very quickly. This is not necessarily a defect. The softer cut of a garnet paper, though slow, will produce the smoothest finish of all the abrasives



within a given grit size. Because it is so soft, garnet will not leave pigtail-like scratches the way an aluminum oxide will when used on a random-orbit sander. This makes it well-suited for final sanding of wood surfaces.

Garnet is an excellent choice for final sanding end grain and blotch-prone wood. Garnet's peculiar tendency to burnish wood—close off pores—makes a stain penetrate far more evenly though less deeply (see the photo at left).

Pigmented stain prefers a garnet-sanded surface. Both sides of this test board were sanded to 150-grit, the left with an aluminum-oxide paper and the right with a garnet paper.

pare the surface better. However, it's not always wise to sand to a finer grit. You will waste your time if you can't tell the difference, and you may create problems in finishing. Maple sanded to 400-grit will not take a pigmented stain, for example. Pigments work by lodging themselves into nooks and crannies on the surface; without them, they will have no place to stick.


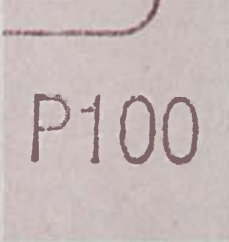

Sand faster across the grain—How many times have you been told never to sand across the grain? True enough. The scratches are much more obvious, look terrible and are hard to remove with the next finer grit. But what holds true for planing wood is also true for

sanding. You will plane and sand faster and more easily when the direction of your cuts is between 45° and 60° to the grain, because the wood-fiber bundles offer the least resistance to the cutting edges. Cross-grain scratches are harder to remove simply because they are deeper.

Use a combination of cross-grain and with-grain sanding to get the smoothest surface in the fastest manner. First make passes at 45° to 60° to both the left and the right, making an X-pattern on the workpiece. Then, with the same grit, sand with the grain to remove the cross-grain scratches. Do this with each grit when belt-sanding and hand-sanding. The non-linear sanding action of random-orbit

Abrasive grading systems

The most common grading systems used in North America are CAMI, FEPA and micron grading. CAMI and FEPA are similar in grades up to about 220. Beyond that, they diverge greatly.

	CAMI (U.S. Std.)	FEPA (P-scale)	Micron (μ)	
finishing	1,200		5	<p>The three systems grade particle size to different tolerances but by the same methods. From the coarsest grits up to about 220, particles are graded through a series of wire mesh screens. The smaller grit sizes are graded through an air- or water-flotation process that separates particles by weight.</p>  <p>CAMI-graded abrasives tolerate the widest range of particle sizes but are perfectly good for sanding wood.</p>
	1,000		9	
	800		15	
	600	1,200		
	500	1,000		
	400	800	20	
	360	600		
	320	500 400	30	
	280	360	40	
	240	320 280 240	45 50	
smoothing	220	220	60	 <p>P-graded abrasives are to tighter tolerances than the CAMI grades.</p>
	180	180	80	
	150	150	100	
	120	120	150	
	100	100	180	
	80	80		
	60	60		
	50	50		
	40	40		
	36	36		
shaping	30	30		 <p>Micron-graded abrasives are most uniform in size and best for sanding finishes.</p>
	24	24		
	20	20		
	16	20		

and orbital sanders can't take advantage of the wood's grain properties. When I use my orbital, I just sand with the grain.

Choosing from the four abrasive minerals

Four common abrasive minerals are aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, ceramics and garnet. Except for garnet, they are all manufactured, designed if you will, for different cutting properties. Harder and sharper minerals cut deeper scratches and, consequently, sand the wood faster. But these deep scratches leave a coarse finish, whether you sand with or across the grain.

Softer minerals within the same grit size will cut far more slowly but leave a smoother finish. For example, if you sand a board on one side with a 120-grit ceramic, the hardest abrasive mineral, and the other side with 120-grit garnet, the softest, you will be able to feel a distinct difference between the surfaces. It will seem as if you sanded the two sides with different grit sizes.

It's easy to rate each mineral's hardness and sharpness, but it's not as simple to prescribe specific uses beyond generalizations. There are many other factors that influence the appropriateness of a sandpaper for a job (see the boxes on pp. 64-65).

Some fine points about grading scales

If you don't mind that we have two measurement systems, the U.S. Customary (foot, gallon) and the International (meter, liter), then you won't mind that we have three major abrasive grit-grading systems. In North America, the Coated Abrasives Manufacturers Institute (CAMI) regulates the U.S. Standard Scale. CAMI-graded sandpapers simply have numbers, such as 320, printed on them. The Europeans have the P-scale, regulated by the Federation of European Producers Association (FEPA). These abrasives are identifiable by the letter P in front of the grit size, such as P320. Finally, to make sure everyone is really confused, there is a totally different micron grading system. This system is identified by the Greek letter mu, as in 30 μ .

The chart at left is helpful in comparing grits of the three grading systems, but it doesn't tell the whole story. Abrasives on the P-scale are graded to tighter tolerances than CAMI-graded abrasives. This means that the CAMI-scale tolerates a wider range of grain sizes within the definition of 180-grit than the P-scale. Tolerances are even tighter for micron grading. P-graded and micron-graded abrasives give more consistent cuts with fewer stray scratches from outsized minerals.

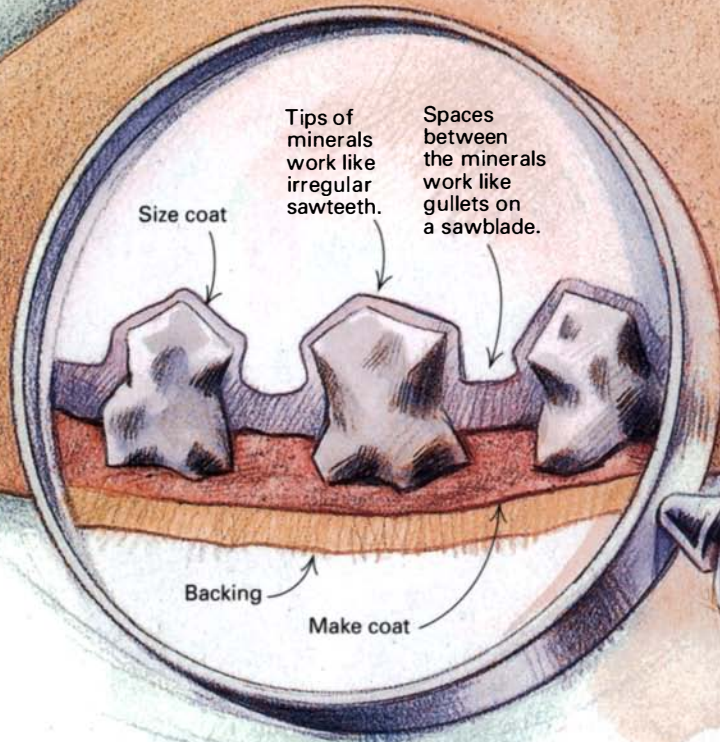
Micron-graded abrasives on polyester films are about three times as expensive as paper products and probably not worth it for sanding wood. I have a hard time telling the difference between wood sanded with a 100 μ finishing film abrasive and standard 120-grit sandpaper. But for polishing a high-gloss finish, I find micron-graded abrasives make a substantial difference.



Discs don't flex, they break. The adhesive and backing on a random-orbit sanding pad can crack if the disc is folded like ordinary sandpaper.

Sandpaper in cross section

Sandpaper is made of abrasive minerals, adhesive and a cloth, paper or polyester backing. The abrasive minerals are bonded to the backing by two coats of adhesive; first the make coat bonds them to the backing; then the size coat locks them in position.



The supporting role of backings and bonds

The backing's stiffness and flatness influence the quality and speed of the sandpaper's cut. For the most part, manufacturers choose adhesives and backings to augment the characteristics of a particular abrasive grit. You will have a hard time finding an aggressive abrasive mineral, for example, on a backing suited to a smooth cut.

The stiffer the paper, the less the abrasive minerals will deflect while cutting. They will cut deeper and, consequently, faster. Soft backings and bonds will allow the abrasives to deflect more, giving light scratches and a smooth finish. You must even consider what's behind the backing. Wrapping the sandpaper around a block of wood will allow a faster cut than sanding with the paper against the palm of your hand. For instance, an easy way to speed up your orbital sander is by exchanging the soft pad for a stiff one (see the photo at left). The other consideration is the flatness of the backing, which



Soft pads let the sandpaper deflect. Soft backings on sanding tools won't support the sandpaper and make it cut more slowly.

has nothing to do with its stiffness. Flat backings position the minerals on a more even level so they cut at a more consistent depth, resulting in fewer stray scratches and a smoother surface.

Cloth is the stiffest but least-flat backing. It will produce the coarsest and fastest cut. Cloth comes in two grades, a heavy X and a light J. Paper is not as stiff as cloth but it's flatter. It comes in grades A, C, D, E and F (lightest to heaviest). A-weight paper that has been waterproofed is approximately equivalent to a B-weight paper, if one existed. Polyester films, including Mylar, look and feel like plastic. They are extremely flat and pretty stiff. They will give the most consistently even cut and at a faster rate than paper.

The backings for hand sheets and belts are designed to flex around curves without breaking. This is not true for sanding discs for random-orbit sanders. They are designed to remain perfectly flat, and if used like a hand sheet, the adhesive will crack off in large sections (see the bottom photo on the facing page). This is called knife-edging because the mineral and adhesive, separated from the backing, form knife-like edges that dig into and mark the work.

Adhesive bonds on modern sandpaper are almost exclusively urea- or phenolic-formaldehyde resins. Both are heat-resistant, waterproof and stiff. Hide glue is sometimes used in conjunction with a resin on paper sheets. It is not waterproof or heat-resistant, but hide glue is cheap and very flexible. □

Strother Purdy is an assistant editor of Fine Woodworking.

First-Aid for Failing Joints

*How to tackle
common furniture
repairs*

by Jeff Jewitt



Well-executed joinery will last a long time, but even the best joints may not hold up to the abuses of feisty 2-year-olds and careless moving companies. After the ravages of time and use, most furniture will need some sort of repair.

Recutting original joinery or replacing an entire part may not be the right course if the furniture is a valuable antique. But if your furniture is not destined to become part of a museum collection, repairing a broken joint involves dismantling it and replacing worn or damaged pieces with wood from the same species (see the photos on pp. 70-71).

No joint repair can begin until the piece of furniture has been taken apart, and well-meaning novices and poorly trained professionals who worked on the piece earlier can make your life difficult. Nails, screws and metal brackets are often installed on loose joints in an effort to repair them. Glue is dribbled into partially opened joints, and hot-melt glue is used too often. Many production furniture pieces were pinned with small finishing nails to hold glued joints together until they set, eliminating the need for clamps, but making disassembly a chore.

Remove fasteners, and soften glue joints

Fasteners need to be removed so the joint comes apart easily. To pry out small nails, regrind the outer jaws of pincers to grab nails set flush with the surface (see the photo at left on the facing page). I find that it's best to leave nails set below the surface rather than push them through. This will split the mating piece when the joint is pried apart, but that's easier to repair than the damage done to the visible surface of the wood.

With old flat-head screws,

make sure the tip of the screwdriver fits snugly in the slot to avoid stripping the head. I keep an old driver on hand that I regrind for a custom fit. For frozen screws, hold a screwdriver in the slot, and heat the shank of the screwdriver with a propane torch to transfer the heat to the screw (see the far right photo). After the screw cools, it should come out easily. A screw extractor is the last resort.

Prior to the mid-1940s, hot animal hide glue was the standard for furniture assembly. After that, polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glues took over. A simple test will tell you which glue was used. Place a drop of hot water on the glue, and wait several minutes. Hide glue will become sticky, and PVA glues will turn a milky white (see the bottom left photo).

One attractive characteristic of hide glue is that it is reversible. It can be softened with water and heat or crystallized with denatured alcohol for really stubborn joints (see the bottom right photo). And new hide glue will bond to old glue. This means that joints originally glued with hide glue do not have to be scraped to bare wood to get the new glue to stick.

PVA glues are very difficult to remove, but wetting a joint with hot vinegar often loosens it enough to wiggle it apart. PVA glue does not re-bond to itself, so you must scrape it off to the bare wood. Follow the hot vinegar with a brass bristle brush to clean off residue.

Because of previous attempts at repair, you may encounter other glues: epoxy, urea-resin or cyanoacrylate. None of them can be softened to aid in disassembly, but most will break at the glue line with a soft but sharp hammer blow delivered with a rubber mallet.

Besides diagnosing the kind of glue that was used, you need to know the type of joint



Pincers ground flat, like those on the left, will grab nails set almost flush to the surface.



Heat a frozen screw by torching the shank of a screwdriver held in the slot of the head. Once the screw is cool, it's easy to remove.

that needs repair. With few exceptions, it's probably one of the three most common joints used in furniture construction: mortise and tenon, dowel or dovetail.

Mortise and tenon

Because a mortise and tenon joins wood with grain at right angles, expansion and shrinkage eventually cause the glue to fail, loosening the joint. Cabinetmakers have known this for centuries, so variations

of the standard joint have been devised. When a standard mortise-and-tenon joint fails, it is easy to disassemble by deactivating the glue and pulling the joint apart. When the joint is pegged or wedged, it will be loose, but it will still hold together. To disassemble these joints, the pins or wedges must be removed.

Through, blind and offset

pegs—Pegs that go completely through the joint and come out

the other side can be tapped out. On old furniture, these pegs were usually tapered and driven into place from the show side, so tap from the back side. If the pegs can't be tapped out easily, then drill them out.

Pegs that don't go through to the other side must be drilled out if they can't be pulled out with pliers. Later, when replacing them, use pegs of the same species and hand-whittle them to duplicate



A simple test identifies glue. Water turns PVA glue white and makes hide glue sticky. Knowing which type was used makes taking furniture apart much easier.



Alcohol crystallizes hide glue. The author wicks denatured alcohol into a dovetail joint, weakening the bond.



A broken tenon can be rebuilt by drilling out what's left and gluing in a new piece. Veneer can be used to build up the tenon to the correct thickness.

original construction. It's worth repeating that on valuable pieces, this should only be done if the primary consideration is restoring structural integrity.

Pegs that are driven in offset holes in the tenon are impossible to distinguish from blind or through pegs unless the joint is taken apart. You will rarely have to repair this joint because it won't loosen enough to be a structural problem—unless the surrounding wood becomes weakened through rot or wood worm.



Adding a new tail—To replace a broken tail, define the angle of the saw cut into the piece by following that of the original joint. The long V-shaped cut allows plenty of glue surface for a good grab.

Wedged through tenons and blind tenons

—If a through tenon does not pull apart easily when the glue is deactivated, the tenon may be wedged. In most cases, wedges will be of a contrasting or slightly dissimilar wood and should be easy to see. You can pull them out after drilling small holes into the wedges. In some cases, the wedges are made from the same wood and are difficult to spot. In this case, you'll need to drill two sets of holes with a $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. drill bit at the top and bottom of each tenon. That should be enough to collapse the tenon as you pull it out of the mortise.

Rebuilding mortises and tenons

If you scraped away a lot of wood to remove the glue, you may need to build up the cheeks of the tenon to get a good fit. Simply glue two pieces of veneer cut slightly oversized to the tenon cheeks, orienting the grain in the same way and using wood of a similar species. Don't add veneer to one side only: It will offset the tenon.

When a tenon is broken off, it must be rebuilt (see the photos above). Cut away the

broken parts flush to the shoulder, and drill a series of holes 1 in. to 1½ in. deep, using a drill bit of the same diameter as the width of the original tenon. Chop out the waste, and cut a new piece of wood to splice into the old one, using the original mortise to size the thickness.

Round tenons, often found on chairs, are another matter. Rarely does the design provide enough meat to accept a dowel of the same diameter as the tenon. To repair these joints, cut off the tenon, and glue on a new piece of oversized wood with a scarf joint. The new piece is then planed and spokeshaved to the original profile (see the photos at right).

Dowels often need to be replaced

Since the mid-1850s, dowels have been used as replacements for mortise-and-tenon and dovetail joints. Though despised by purists, properly installed dowels create strong and durable joints. But contrary wood movement will sometimes loosen dowels until they need to be reglued or replaced. Some dowels will simply loosen because the grain of the dowel is at a right angle to the grain of the furniture component. If the joint is already loose, it can usually be tapped apart with a soft-faced mallet and then reglued.

If a dowel breaks, it must be drilled out and replaced. The new dowel must seat exactly like the old one to avoid misalignment of the joint. Here's how I do it: Cut the old dowel flush to the surface of the workpiece (held in a padded vise). Using a brad-point or Forstner bit slightly smaller than the diameter of the dowel, drill out the center. When the bit reaches the bottom of the dowel hole, you'll feel the bit slip a little,



and you can stop. Using a gouge with a sweep that matches the dowel's circumference, pare the excess dowel away from the sides of the hole. To remove the waste, run a drill bit of the same diameter as the new dowel backward into the hole. That keeps the bit from catching and ripping the hole apart.

To check the fit, don't use new dowels; they can seize in the joint and become difficult to remove. Use dowels that have been pared or sanded, so



they're easier to remove after a test-fit. Replace those with full-sized dowels for final glue-up.

Dovetails: through, half-blind and sliding

These classic joints form a mechanical lock in addition to the glue bond. Like the mortise and tenon, dovetails come in several variations. The most common versions found on furniture are through, half-blind and sliding. Through dovetails are found on carcasses and drawers. Half-blind

dovetails are the traditional favorite for drawer fronts; sliding dovetails are used for table legs and on chair crests.

The biggest problem with these joints is often a broken tenon or tail. After disassembling the joint, a new piece is spliced in and then pared down until it fits with the mating joint (see the bottom left photo). With sliding dovetails, like those where legs join the column of a candle stand, the biggest problem occurs when a leg is racked until the guideline



LEG REPAIR

Repairs to a broken tenon on a rocker chair leg start with a no-going-back slice that removes the bottom of the leg (1). The cut is made at 30° or less. On a piece of wood of the same species, the author sketches out a replacement part (2), cuts it out and glues it to the end of the leg with a scarf joint. To shape the new tenon at the end of the leg, the author starts with a plug cutter (3). With the size of the tenon established, a fine-tooth saw (4) is used to make a light cut around the leg and define the tenon shoulder. A chisel pares the tenon down to its finished size (5). Careful staining and finishing will blend the new leg (6) with the rest of the rocker, making the repair virtually invisible.

cracks. Because there's rarely any structural damage to the wood, repairing the joint is easy, but getting it apart is not. Drilling small holes down the outermost points of the male portion of the joint and injecting alcohol or hot water into the holes will usually coax the joint apart. □

Jeff Jewitt restores and refinishes furniture in North Royalton, Ohio. He is the author of Hand-Applied Finishes (The Taunton Press).



Fitting a Drawer

*A traditional British approach
to the classic piston fit*

by Alan Peters

My wife, Laura, doesn't understand why I make such a fuss about drawer fitting. The drawers in our kitchen cabinets slide on plastic runners, and she says they work better than the drawers in any of my furniture. I can't argue with that—those nylon rollers do their job well. But plastic slides don't belong on dovetailed drawers. Fine furniture requires another solution, an approach that substitutes craftsmanship for the manufactured precision of drawer slides.

The technique we use in my workshop

involves three successive levels of fitting. The first is of the individual drawer parts, then the assembled drawer without its bottom and, finally, the drawer with its bottom installed. The result is a drawer that fits so well that it's slowed by a cushion of air as you push it in. And when you pull out the drawer, any other drawers in the case are gently pulled back into the nearly airtight case. It takes time to achieve this piston fit, but the results speak for themselves. Other furnituremakers may pride themselves on their dovetails or some other

joinery, but for me, a finely fitted drawer is the benchmark of a craftsman's skill.

Well-built drawers start with stable wood

Drawer sides should only be made of top-quality, mild-grained and, preferably, quartersawn stock. What you are looking for is wood that will remain straight, move very little with shifts in humidity and plane easily and cleanly. At the top of my list is Honduras mahogany. Most of my drawer sides are made of material salvaged from old, fac-

FITTING DRAWER PARTS



SIDES FIRST

1. Mark the drawer sides. Because each drawer is fit precisely to a particular opening, the location and orientation of each part is marked.

2. Shoot the edge. A sharp jointer plane and a shooting board will give you a straight edge that's 90° to the face of the drawer side. A little wax on the sole and side of the plane will help it glide better.

3. Snug but not binding—When the sides will just slide in and out without binding in the case, they're fit. If they do bind, look for shiny spots on the top edge, which indicate high spots.



tory-made mahogany furniture. Because of its age, the wood is about as stable as it's ever going to be. After mahogany, quarter-sawn oak is my choice for drawer sides.

I make my choice depending on the wood used for the drawer fronts, always aiming for a contrast in color. I like mahogany with lighter colored drawer fronts, such as ash or sycamore, and oak sides when the drawer fronts are made of darker woods, such as walnut or rosewood. From time to time, I use other woods, such as teak, because it wears so well, and rippled

(curly) sycamore on special cabinets or desks, where the visual quality of the drawer sides is very important.

Fit the drawer pieces individually and precisely

Regardless of how much care you put into making and fitting the drawer, it will not fit well if the opening in the case is not consistent front to back and top to bottom. Check the openings, and true them with a shoulder plane if necessary. Make sure, above all, that the case doesn't taper in

from front to back. Once the case is trued up, sand the inside, and polish it with a good-quality paste wax.

I don't make or fit drawers on damp or particularly humid days. Instead, I'll wait for a dry spell so that the drawer parts aren't swollen with moisture. Also, whenever possible, I bring the drawer stock into the shop to acclimate for a few weeks before dimensioning it.

Fit the sides first, top to bottom—The first step in fitting the drawer pieces is to



The sides have been fitted. The drawer backs are next. Colored dots at the corners of the case piece identify mating edges and indicate the front of the case.

cut them to rough size, say, within $\frac{1}{8}$ in. of finished length and width. All pieces can be thickened to final dimension, as long as you bear in mind that you'll be planing and sanding them slightly to fit. Before I do any planing, I use a pair of winding sticks to be sure that all pieces are flat.

I work with the sides first, testing both faces of each side to see which planes better. I choose this side for the face because it will have to be planed to fit and mark it ac-

cordingly (see the top right photo on p. 73). If there's more than one drawer, I also indicate which drawer the part belongs to. The end of the drawer where I start my plane stroke becomes the front end so that all fitting is from front to back. If one edge of a drawer side is more difficult to plane, I try to make it the bottom edge because the top edge is where all the planing to fit takes place. Then I plane the inside of the drawer and sand it with 400-grit paper. After

this, I shouldn't have to do anything more other than apply a coat of paste wax.

I cut the sides to length on the tablesaw and then plane the bottom edges on a shooting board. I saw the other edges to within $\frac{1}{16}$ in. of the finished width (or less) and then plane them, too, on the shooting board (see the bottom right photo on p. 73). After nearly every pass with the plane, I check the fit in the case. If it binds, I check the top edge to see where it's bur-

DRAWER BACKS ARE NEXT

Fit the backs from side to side. Check the fit often because only one stroke of the plane separates a drawer that fits from one that's sloppy. These drawer backs have been cut to width to fit over drawer bottoms.



nished, indicating rubbing between the drawer side and the case, and remove a shaving there. When the side goes all the way home without binding, but still requires a fair amount of force, it's ready (see the photo on p. 72). There should be no play at all. Further fitting, which will make the drawer side move more freely, will take place after the drawer has been assembled. Repeat the process for all drawer sides in the case.

Fit the back perfectly—A perfect fit for the back is absolutely essential because it is used as the pattern for the front. With large drawers, I fit each back precisely to its opening, so it just snugs into the case opening on all four sides. This is important, because the opening often will not be perfectly square. Fitting the back (and then front) of the drawer to the opening helps to ensure a perfect fit.

On small drawers, however, like the ones in this desktop unit, it's less important to fit the drawer backs from top to bottom. Because the drawers are so narrow, only the lengths of the backs need to be fit to the case openings. Openings this small can't be out of square by very much.

I mark the backs by indicating which drawer each one belongs to and writing this number on a little round paper dot that I can peel off later (see the bottom right photo on the facing page). I stick the dot on the inside of the drawer—facing the front of the cabinet, at the top—so I know how the back is supposed to be oriented throughout the fitting process.

To prepare the back, I shoot the bottom edge and then saw and plane the top edge to width to fit snugly in the drawer opening. Then I'll transfer the outline of the drawer back to the front before cutting the back to width to fit over the drawer bottom, which slides beneath it. In the case of a small drawer, though, I just cut and plane the back to width right away. I get this measurement—from the top of the drawer bottom groove to the top of the opening—from my full-scale drawing.

Next I shoot one end of the back square, set it in place in the opening and then position the other end as closely as possible to where it belongs. I make a pencil mark at this end, cut the back just a hair long and then plane it to fit, checking it in the case after each stroke (see the bottom right photo on the facing page).

To prevent end-grain tearout at the edge of the board (what we call spelching here



DRAWER FRONTS ARE LAST

1. Mark the fronts from the backs. Because the backs fit snugly from end to end (and on large drawers, from top to bottom), they can be used to lay out the fronts. Marking with a knife gives the author a precise line that he extends across the face of the drawer front with a small square.

2. Plane a slight bevel on the ends. This inward taper helps with the fitting of the drawer front.

3. Fitting the fronts—With the fronts snugged into place, no light or gaps should be visible at the top, bottom or sides.





Fronts are fitted.
With all drawer parts fit to their openings, the drawers can now be dovetailed together.

in England), I pivot the plané nearly 90° to the direction of cut as I complete the stroke. This way, the blade cuts across the fibers at the edge of the board rather than catching them and breaking them off. There should be no gap at all at the ends of the backs when they're in place in the case.

The front should fit like a plug—I mark out the length of the front by placing the corresponding back on it, with the bottom edges flush, and knifing marks at either

end of the back (see the top photo on p. 75). After shooting the bottom edge of the front, I saw and then plane the top edge to fit, beveling it ever so slightly front to back. I check the fit after each stroke, holding the piece in its opening at an angle (because it hasn't been cut to length yet), being extremely careful not to take off too much with any one pass.

I fit the front from end to end in the same way that I do the back, except that I bevel the ends slightly, just like the top (see the

center photo on p. 75). The front should fit its opening exactly, with no gaps around it at all (see the bottom photo on p. 75).

Fitting the drawer box

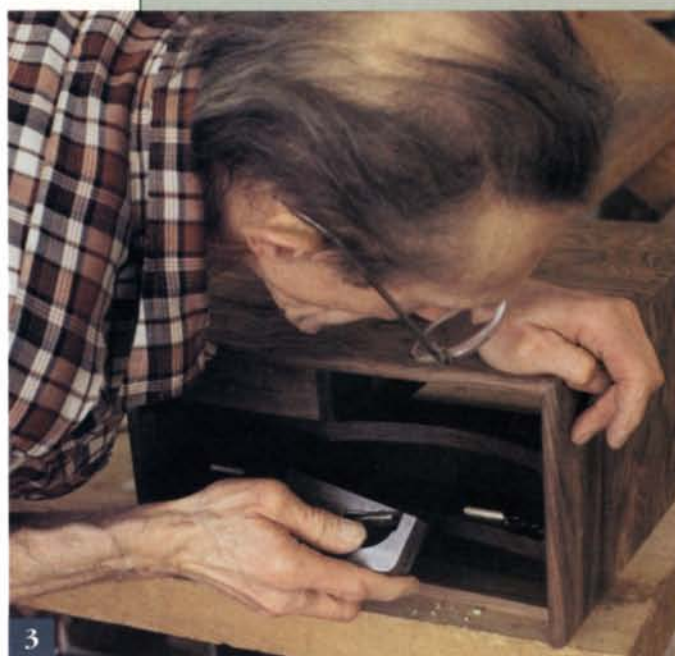
Drawer joinery is another subject entirely—far too big to include in this article. Suffice it to say that any drawer worth fitting this well has been properly dovetailed. And be sure to mark out the dovetails so the tails stand slightly proud of the pins. The front and back of each drawer have

FITTING DRAWERS TO THE CASE



MAKE IT SQUARE

Make sure the drawer glues up square. As soon as the joints are together, compare diagonals and adjust the drawer box if necessary.



TRIM TO FIT

1. Pare away the top back corner. This will prevent the drawer from binding as you try to fit it into its opening.

2. Clean up the sides. A few strokes with a plane will bring the sides flush with the end grain of the front and back, which have been fit precisely and should not be planed further.

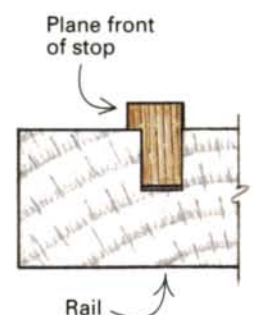
3. Plane stops to position drawer front. If you have more than one drawer stop per drawer, remove material evenly from each.

been fitted precisely to the opening, so you'll want to remove material from the drawer sides, not from the ends of the front or back, which are your reference lengths.

When I glue up a dovetailed drawer, I don't use any clamps, relying instead on the accuracy of the joints to hold the drawer together. I use glue very sparingly and just tap the dovetails home with a hammer. I use a block of wood to prevent the surface of the drawer sides from being marred. The same goes for mortises and tenons, which I sometimes use to attach the back to the sides as I did on this drawer. Extending the sides past the back allows the drawer to open fully without dropping out of its opening. Whatever the construction, if a drawer is going to fit its opening well, it's important to compare measurements from corner to corner when gluing up and to make adjustments to get the drawer square (see the bottom photo on the facing page).

A drawer board supports the drawer as you plane—Once the glue has cured (I wait several hours at least, but overnight is better), I take a chisel and pare away the top back corner of both sides (see the top left photo above). If the back corner was dovetailed, often it will have swollen up because of the moisture introduced by the glue. Even if that's not the case, taking down this corner will prevent the drawer from binding as it enters the case. I also ease all the arrises (the sharp corners where edge meets side) with a block plane

Section through drawer stop



Wood grain for stop is oriented vertically for strength.

followed by some fine sandpaper, and I soften the top edge of the drawer back.

I leave the bottom out at this stage so I can position the drawer over a drawer board to plane the sides (see the top right photo on p. 77). The drawer board fully supports the drawer but doesn't get in the way of the plane. The drawer board should fit quite accurately between the inside faces of the drawer front and back.

I take a few passes with a plane to bring the sides flush with the end grain of the drawer front and back and then check the fit of the drawer in its opening. I leave just a little sanding or planing to do after the drawer bottom is installed. I slide the drawer in and out of its opening rapidly a few times. This burnishes the sides and top edges of the drawer sides wherever they're rubbing against the case. I plane away these burnished (shiny) spots and check the fit again.

This process is repeated until the drawer will move in and out with relative ease, but no slop. The closer I get to a fit, the more often I check.

As you're planing the drawer sides, be careful not to remove too much material from the edge of the drawer front, where it would be visible from the front of the case. After cleaning up the dovetails, I often won't touch this area with a plane again. I just sand it lightly until the fit is right.

Final fit is with the drawer bottom in place—Once the drawer is sliding nicely in its opening, it's time to put the drawer bottom in. I almost always use solid cedar of Lebanon. It smells nice, my clients like it and it keeps moths and worms away. Because it's solid wood, I orient the grain from side to side so that any expansion is front to back. I spot-glue the bottom at the front so that no gap opens up there, and I screw the bottom to the back using slotted screw holes so the bottom can move.

To make sure that the bottom is seated in its groove all the way along its length, I set the drawer on the bench on one side and then tap on the other with a hammer. A piece of scrap protects the side that's being hammered. I repeat the process on the other side.

Next I check the fit of the drawer in its

*The result is
a drawer that fits
so well it's slowed
by a cushion
of air as you push
it in. And when
you pull out
the drawer,
any other drawers
in the case are
gently pulled back
into the
nearly airtight
case.*



opening. Often it will need no further fitting. If it's a little snug, removing a shaving or two is the most that will be necessary. A light sanding with 400-grit usually will do.

With the drawer fit, I make sure all outer faces and edges are sanded to 400-grit (the insides have already been done). Then I apply a coat of paste wax to all surfaces except the face of the drawer front. It will be finished with the case later.

Drawer stop determines the position of the front

All that remains is to get the plane of the drawer front where you want it—either flush with the sides of the case or back a bit if you prefer. Many furniture makers simply glue a small block of wood to the drawer divider for a drawer stop, perhaps affixing a piece of leather or felt to cushion the impact. Unfortunately, this type of drawer stop will almost always get knocked out over time.

In my shop, we prevent this problem by mortising L-shaped drawer stops into the drawer dividers (mortises are cut before the case is assembled). The grain of the drawer stop is oriented vertically, perpendicular to the dividers. No amount of force will break off a stop like this, and the leg of the L-shape gives me material to plane away to get the drawer to stop where I want it (see the bottom photo and drawing on p. 77).

I check the drawer in its opening once more, this time to see how much material I must remove from the front of the stop. A few passes with a bullnose plane and the job is done. If you have more than one stop (I usually use two, one near either case side), try to remove material evenly from both stops. To see if you've succeeded, place a little pressure against the drawer front right in front of one of the stops. If the drawer front gives at all, the stop behind it has had more material removed from it. The other one will need a shaving or two removed to even things up. As always, the closer I get to where I want to be, the more cautiously I proceed. □

Alan Peters first began woodworking as an apprentice in Edward Barnsley's workshop in 1949. He has been designing and building furniture ever since. In 1990, he received the OBE (Order of the British Empire) from the queen of England in recognition of his contributions as a designer and craftsman. He lives and works in Kentisbeare, Devon, England, where he manages a team of four other craftsmen.

Shopmade Trimmer

Simple carriage steadies trim router to flush-cut plywood edge-bands

by Jim Siulinski



Every time I use sheet goods to make cabinets, I'm faced with the job of banding the exposed edges. I'm turned off by glued veneer tape because I worry that it will eventually peel away or chip off. It also has that department-store furniture look. I prefer a solid wood edge-band, which is more durable and more attractive.

Applying and trimming solid-wood edge-banding, though, can be difficult and time-consuming. After applying an oversized strip to the edge, you have to trim it flush with the face of the panel. I find it difficult to balance a router or laminate trimmer on a panel edge, and I immensely dislike sanding out the inevitable snipe and chatter marks from router wobble and bearing hops. I looked for a way to improve the process.

The solution is a stable carriage for the trim router

My solution was to make a carriage for a trim router with an extended base and fence and handles like those on a handplane



A simple tool for cleaning up banded plywood edges—The author devised a carriage that improves stability for his trim router and makes flush cuts a breeze.

(see the drawing). The trim router is mounted in the fence and attached to the base at 90°. The base rides on the face of the panel, and the fence rides along the edge. The 15-in. by 5-in. base significantly increases the surface area of the tool. It's stable and wobble-free. An adjusting knob (see the center photo on the facing page) set into the top of the plane body allows precise alignment of the trimming bit with the bottom of the base for a perfectly flush cut.

I scrounged most of the materials from a junk pile at my workplace and from a friend's woodshop. I used melamine with a medium-density fiberboard (MDF) core for the base and fence because it's stable, durable and slides well over the work. The wood in the plane body is jarrah, though any stable hardwood will do. The only uncommon part is a scrap of anodized-aluminum angle bar I used for a bracket to house the adjusting knob. If I hadn't found the angle bar, I probably would have made some kind of bracket out of wood. Like many shopmade jigs, this one is fast, easy and inexpensive to build. The whole jig took about four to five hours, start to finish.

It works much like a handplane

With the edge-banded plywood lying flat on a workbench, I use the carriage much like a handplane. To avoid tearout, the trimmer should be used with the bit turning into the cut, in the same direction as the trimmer's movement (see the drawing). This means that the carriage must be used in a left-handed fashion. (Lefties should appreciate this.) Facing the work on a bench, start at the left, and move to the right. The mass of the carriage and the sure grip of the plane-like handles make it easy to keep the bit from self-feeding and clogging or skating down the workpiece. Be sure to clamp your work to the bench. A few test-cuts should ensure proper bit alignment with the base. I like leaving the band ever so slightly proud—just in case—and afterward, lightly sanding it flush.

Few or no obstacles to a clean cut

One of the trimmer's major advantages is its ability to trim directly over dados. I think it is easier to cut a dado prior to edge-banding, thus avoiding a more complex stopped dado cut. Using a trim router with just a bearing for a guide would ruin the edge as the bit turned into the dado.

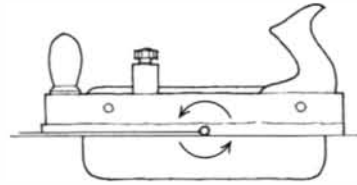
Another advantage is that the trimmer is not thrown off by dried glue. A 1/16-in. gap between the edge of the base and the fence makes it unlikely that any dried glue squeeze-out will interfere with the carriage base. A bearing-guided bit would create bumps in the edge-band as the bearing rolled over drips. It should be noted that a warp in the sheet will alter the trimmer's cutting depth, so clamp your work flat to the work surface.

The trimmer carriage works best when edge-banding sheet material at least as large as the carriage. I typically use it when making bookcases and shelves. Because the essential use of the fence is to make a stable cut, the carriage may be adapted to many other applications. I sometimes use it to trim the edge of a face frame on a finished case. By adjusting the bit, you can use it to cut rabbets. By changing bits, you can apply different molding profiles—and not just to edge-bands. □

Jim Siulinski is an applications engineer at National Semiconductor and runs a small woodshop business on the side in Westbrook, Maine.

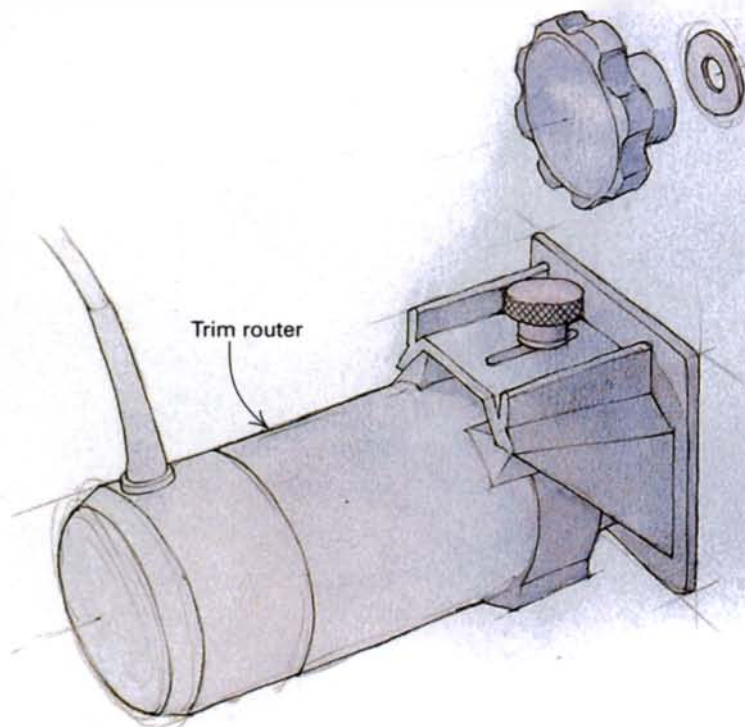
Carriage for trimming solid wood edge-bands

This carriage was designed to improve the stability of a trim router while cutting solid wood edge-bands flush with panels. The base rides on the face of the panel. The plane body and handles make a sure and comfortable grip. The fence guides the trimmer along the edge of the panel. An adjusting knob and bracket allow fine adjustments to the depth of the cut.



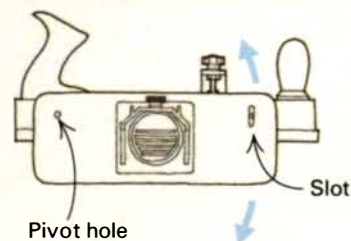
Cutting direction

Use the trimmer with the bit turning into the cut to avoid tearout. Go slowly and steadily because the bit can self-feed.



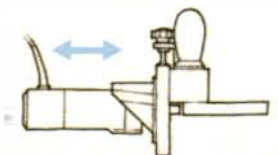
Adjusting the depth of cut

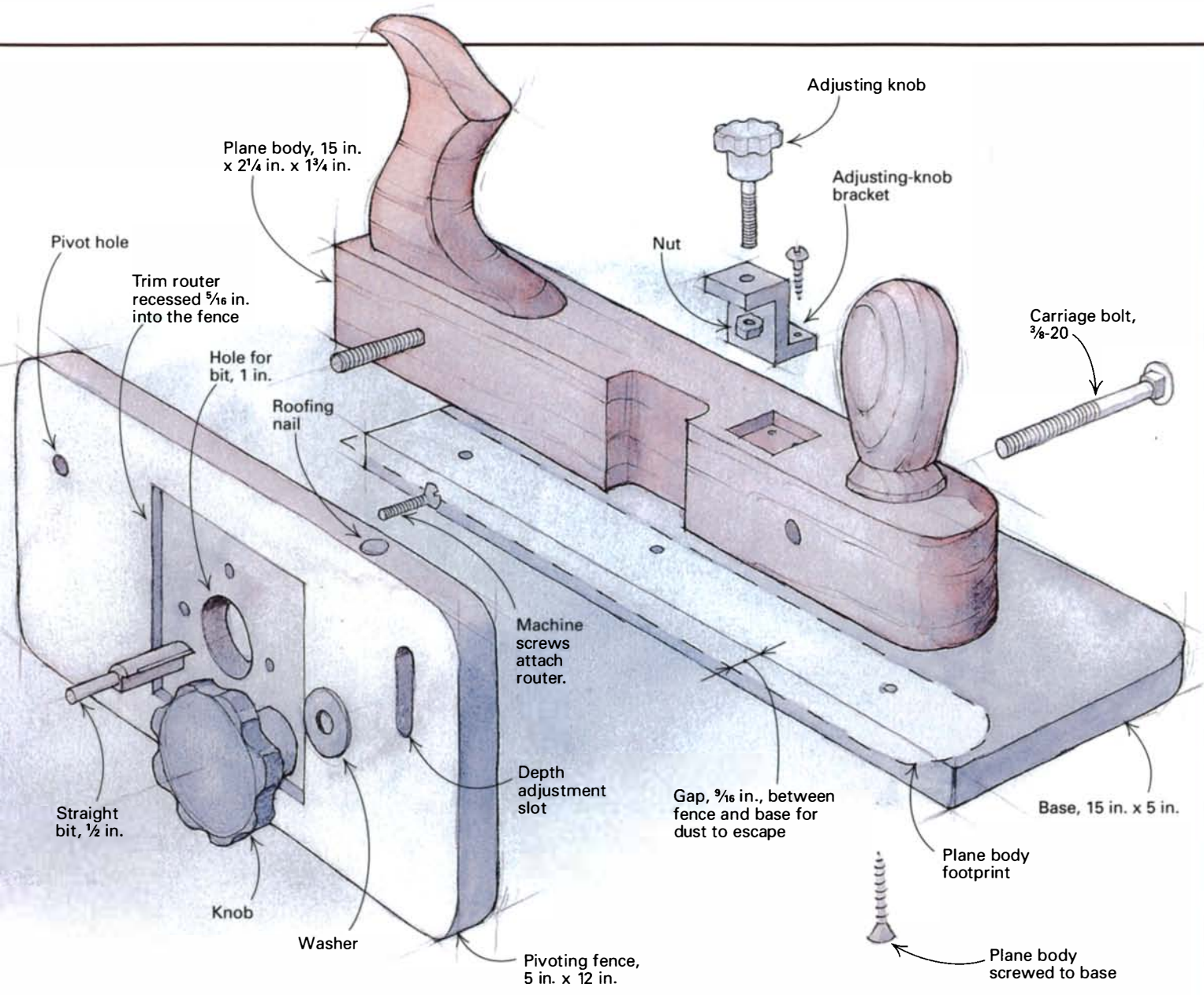
The trimmer's performance depends on how evenly the bit cuts with the bottom of the base. It must be finely adjustable.



Slot in fence allows the base to travel up and down, pivoting on the opposite carriage bolt.

Laminate trimmer's depth adjustment works to set trimmer's width of cut.





Easy design and assembly from odd materials. Trimmer is mounted in a fence and attached to a base at 90°.



Adjusting knob sets cutting height. A roofing nail makes a resilient contact point, reducing wear on the fence.



Gap between base and fence avoids obstacles. Trimmer won't hang up on glue squeeze-out or oversized edge trim.



Old Growth Redux

Lumber dealers scour unlikely places for virgin timber felled a century ago

by Scott Gibson

The tree emerging from the silty water of a river in southwestern Georgia sure didn't look like much. Slippery, barkless and gray-green, the 40-ft. log would've settled back to the bottom if Fred Tatman hadn't chained it to his pontoon barge. The last time this stick of first-growth longleaf pine had seen the light of day was close to a century ago when it sank on its trip from woodland to sawmill. Soon it would be a stack of unusually valuable lumber earmarked for flooring, cabinets, even a piece of furniture.

It's been a long time since first-growth longleaf pine (*Pinus palustris*) was cut commercially in the South. These tall, slender trees once covered as much as 70 million acres of lowland coastal plains from Norfolk to New Orleans. Today, first-growth standing longleaf amounts to 1,000 acres or less. Most of the country's first-growth

species, hardwoods and softwoods alike, were cut down long ago, but lots of it sank on the way to the mill. Saw logs of cypress, longleaf pine, oak, elm, maple, redwood and other species have been abandoned ever since on lake and river bottoms.

Because of relatively low temperatures and oxygen levels, the timber is still sound. It is being snapped up by sawyers like George and Carol Goodwin of Goodwin Heart Pine Co., to whom Tatman sells much of what he retrieves, and the Superior Water-Logged Lumber Co., which pulls up logs from the icy depths of Lake Superior (see the photo above). These and other lumber companies are offering woodworkers raw materials that have not been available for generations. The only obstacle to working with wood this rare, should you be interested, is the cost.



From antiques to lumber mill and furniture

George Goodwin was happily plying his trade as an antique dealer in Micanopy, Fla., when Tatman got him interested in old logs that littered a Georgia river bottom. The logs were longleaf pine, tight-grained and heavy with a resinous heartwood that turns a beautiful brown-red over time. Before long, George had invested \$5,500—every nickel he had—in an old sawmill. He added equipment slowly and, eight years ago, made his first big sale—a load of flooring for a house on Cape Cod.

These days, the Goodwin Heart Pine Co. cuts several hundred thousand board feet of pine and cypress a year. Prices range from about \$5 to \$13 per board foot for 1-in. kiln-dried lumber, depending on width. River-recovered heart pine and cypress logs



Up from the deep—A diver scouts logs that will be hauled from the bottom of Lake Superior and milled into pricey lumber (left). Lake-salvaged timber includes bird's-eye maple, birch and red oak (above), all perfectly preserved by cold temperatures and low oxygen levels at the lake bottom.

(see the bottom photo on p. 84) are trucked in from diving operations in Georgia, Alabama and South Carolina. The Goodwins also sell southern yellow pine timbers salvaged from old buildings.

Though most of the mill's output is currently turned into flooring, the Goodwins see potential in selling the lumber to furnituremakers and in selling their own line of finished furniture. They supply several Florida furnituremakers with lumber. They've also formed a loose partnership with Mark Webb, a furnituremaker from nearby Florahome, to produce a line of tables and cabinets made of cherry and river-salvaged heart pine. A few days a week, Webb drives to Micanopy and works in one of the Goodwins' big open-air sheds.

Go easy on the sandpaper

Webb likes this old pine for several reasons: its tight and sometimes curly grain (see the bottom photo on p. 85), its finished look, its suitability for a style of Southern furniture he favors and its rarity. He uses it for legs, drawer parts, inlay and mortise pegs in a side table he makes and in similar ways in hunt boards and small chests (see the center photo on p. 85). About the only fault he finds with the wood is that it's hard to sand, a result of its resinous content.

Stephen Hunter, a Brooker, Fla., furnituremaker who has made a number of commissioned pieces in heart pine, also likes the wood. But he agrees that sanding can be problematic. The first time he used heart pine was to build a 100-sq.-ft. display booth for the Goodwins. He went through \$100 in abrasives in the process.

Hunter has learned to stop his sander every few seconds and use a wire brush to knock off accumulated resin. If he sands for even 60 seconds at a time, the resin in the wood melts into the belt and ruins it. He uses a cabinet scraper as much as possible, and he makes sure all of his tools are very sharp. Heart pine's high resin



***It's a keeper.** Diver David Edison winches up a century-old longleaf pine log on a river somewhere in southwestern Georgia. River salvagers insisted the exact location remain a secret.*



***The lumber will be pristine.** Despite appearances, these longleaf, or heart, pine and cypress logs stockpiled at the Goodwin Heart Pine Co. will shortly become prized lumber. Trees cut before 1880 were felled by ax and have V-shaped ends.*

content has not affected gluing (Hunter uses Titebond yellow glue), but he is careful in the finishing process not to load the wood with too much oil. It won't dry readily. Sprayed nitrocellulose lacquer works well as a finish or a sealer coat, he says. Hunter doesn't think that heart pine is any more unstable than other woods, maybe less.

In the Great Lakes, it's mostly hardwood

There's plenty of room at the Chequamegon Hotel in Ashland, Wis., in January. Just down the hill, the marina is iced over and a wind off Lake Superior is driving the snow sideways. The diving season is long over for the Superior Water-Logged Lumber Co., but a mile east along Highway 2, the company's 19 employees are still working on a stockpile of logs accumulated during the last season: red oak, maple, elm, birch and hemlock. Superior Water-Logged is expanding into a 125,000-sq.-ft. mill. The company is now working with a single portable bandsaw mill and a small kiln but making plans for a much more extensive operation.

Led by a Milwaukee-raised treasure diver named Scott Mitchen, the company is banking its long-term hopes on a formidable stockpile of first-growth hardwood logs on the bottom of Lake Superior. The logs are all that's left of vast forests felled a century or so ago and used to build cities of the Midwest. On its way to the region's sawmills, like those in the Ashland area, some of the logs sank. Mitchen kept bumping into them on diving forays. He raised the first one with an inner tube after an old-timer suggested the logs might be worth something. When the wood is hauled up and

milled, the lumber shows no signs of decay (see the photo at right on p. 83). Chuck Ouimette, the company's general manager, believes there are enough logs on the lake floor to support the company for decades. This year, they hope to raise 20,000 of them, a 20-fold increase over 1996. Permits require the company to turn over 30% of the proceeds to the state.

Lumber that's pricey as well as rare

Chris Hinton was a dulcimer maker and log cabin builder in a small town a few hours away from Ashland when he read about Mitchen's company. Hinton drove up to see what was going on and ended up working for the company. He's still agog at working with what he calls "the Jurassic Park of lumber." Unlike trees taken from today's forests, says Hinton, these old trees grew slowly under the great softwood canopies of virgin forests. As a result, the wood may have 30 or more growth rings per inch. Hinton believes that characteristic, plus the long submersion in the lake, gives the wood unique qualities.

Consumers, whether they are furnituremakers or furniture-buyers, clearly are attracted by the mystique of this material. And they pay dearly for it. Rather than use standard grading rules, the company divides the lumber into only two categories: select and character. In widths below 8 in., select runs \$12 a board foot for 4/4 kiln-dried material (\$8 for character, a grade that permits knots and other defects). Prices go up quickly from there. In widths of 8 in. to 16 in., select lumber runs \$30 per board foot. Prices for figured woods like bird's-eye maple or flame birch are much higher. The best grade of figured lumber more than 8 in. wide costs \$112.50 per board foot.

Even at those prices, the company says it sells everything it cuts. Some of the material goes to instrumentmakers. A violin set, which is just over 1 bd. ft., or enough to make a single instrument, can cost \$1,200. The lumber also is used for cigar humidors, pool cues and corporate board rooms. Nothing is thrown out. The company is exploring turning scraps into \$200-a-set chopsticks, knife handles or pens. Employees bag up sawdust in hopes it will be turned into a special paper. The governor is said to be interested in the idea.

This wood is not for ordinary furniture

Dave Johnson, who lives just outside of Ashland, was working last winter with his first bit of lake-recovered hardwood: bird's-eye maple that he was turning into a tabletop (see the top photo). The wood was a new experience and Johnson was finding subtle differences between this maple and lumber of the same species cut today. It seemed harder, possibly because of its very tight growth-ring pattern. Johnson thought the wood held crisp machined edges better than ordinary bird's-eye and took a little more effort and time to sand. His early experiments showed that the lake-recovered lumber did not absorb oil-based stains readily and may be more suited to water-based aniline dyes. When he sanded the wood, he said he noticed a distinctive, musty smell.

The woman who commissioned that table knows all about the wood's rarity. That's the point. The figure in those boards was not very different from figure in ordinary bird's-eye maple. But she will be able to look at that tabletop and ruminate on the notion that the tree which produced the boards was a seedling at roughly the same time that Columbus reached land and was cut down by a long-dead logger who earned \$1 a day for his labor. □

Scott Gibson is editor of Fine Woodworking.



A tabletop in first-growth maple—Dave Johnson, an Ashland, Wis., furnituremaker, sands a tabletop made of bird's-eye maple recovered from the bottom of Lake Superior.



Finished chest combines old and new wood. Corner posts, drawer parts and inlay are heart pine in this chest by Mark Webb; the rest is made of Florida cherry.



Curly pine is rare. Quartersawn heart pine shows tightly spaced annual rings, characteristic of old-growth timber. Much rarer is the curly heart pine behind it.

WOODWORKER'S MART



Use Reader Service # to obtain our video

///EUBANK///

Remote Control Door Mechanisms
Call us! (800) 408-4782

READER SERVICE NO. 657

The Fine GoldLeaf People

- Genuine, Composition and Variegated
- In Sheets and Rolls
- Brushes, Supplies and Tools
- Technical Literature and Videos

Work with the best in the business!!



3 Cross Street, Suffern, NY 10901
Tel: 800-283-5323
Canadian Affiliate Tel/Fax: 416-787-7331

HAND FINISHED WITH CHERRY BODY
+-. .002" IN - OUT



ST- 6.5"
\$40

Also Available:
ST- 4.5" at \$35
ST- 8.5" at \$50
add \$5 shipping
Complete set \$110 +\$7 SHP

Send Check or Money Order to:

SCHREIBER TOOL CO.
P.O. Box 851, East Aurora, NY 14052
NY resident add 8% tax

STERLING POND HARDWOODS
Flooring & Lumber
Installation, Sanding & Finishing

Over 20 Years Experience with Tiger & Bird's-eye Maple
CHRIS & SANDY POND
1420 N.E. 1st St., D 541-317-0315
Bend, O R 97701 FAX 541-330-1389
<http://www.centormall.com>
READER SERVICE NO. 128



Find out what everyone is raving about. Call for your free sample of G-2 Epoxy Glue for oily and acidic hardwoods, and the name of your nearest dealer

1-800-778-0833
40 yrs. of success stories

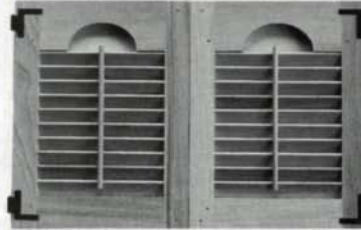
INDUSTRIAL FORMULATORS OF CANADA LTD

READER SERVICE NO. 122

Oregon Black Walnut
Wide lumber - 1/8 through 16/4 • High Quality
Figured • Large Selection
Web Site www.dnc.net/users/nwmb/gwp
GOB WALNUT PRODUCTS
5016 Palestine Rd.
Albany, OR 97321
DIEWING BY APPOINTMENT ONLY
(541) 926-7516
READER SERVICE NO. 177

AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS
The Classical Collection
Quality handcrafted European Hardware. Perfect for restoration or recreation of fine cabinetry, furniture doors, and windows. Many hard to find iron, brass, wood, and porcelain olde worlde pieces. Send \$35 for our 200 page Professional Restoration Catalog containing a brief history of European Styles and over 1000 items pictured in actual size. Or send \$6.50 for our General Restoration Catalog (400 pages).
Crown City HARDWARE CO.
1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. FW96
Pasadena, CA 91104
Since 1916

Kestrel Shutters & Doors



Discover authentic shutters made just for you!
Original D.I.Y. Shutter Kits and pre-assembled for both indoor & outdoor applications.
\$3 catalog - 3250 St. Peters Village, PA 19470
Tel: 610.469.6444 800.494.4321 fax: 610.469.6881
<http://www.DIYShutters.com/>
READER SERVICE NO. 117

PHASE-A-MATIC™



3 Phase Power for Home Workshops

At long last, this unit adds a third electrical phase to run 3-phase 220V machines on single phase 220V current.

5 Horse power unit \$189.00 + S&H
Calif. Res. add sales tax. Write or fax for addl. info. Please include machine type & horse power.

TIFFANY SALES CO.
7501 Ashton Court, West Hills, CA 91304-5261
phone (818) 348-6195 • fax (818) 348-3643
Made in America

READER SERVICE NO. 176

PANEL SAWS AND PANEL ROUTERS

- Quick change from cross-cut to rip
- Fully assembled and aligned
- Standard industrial-duty saw motor
- One-person operation
- Easy to use, quick setup

ANAHEIM BOOTH #5824

Building professional panel saws for over 35 years
Safety Speed Cut Mfg. Co., Inc.,
13460 Highway 65, Anoka, MN 55304
1.800.599.1647 FAX 1.612.755.6080
www.panelsaw.com



READER SERVICE NO. 15

TOOL SHOP INTERNATIONAL AUCTION

July 25th, 1997

The World's Finest Sale of Antique and Useable Tools. Norris • Spiers • Mathieson • Stanley. Infill planes. 100s of wrenches. Edge tools. Braces. Rules. 18th Century tools. For fantastic Colour Catalogue/Prices Realised send \$20: TONY MURLAND, 78 High Street, Needham Market, Suffolk IP6 8AW, England
E-mail: tony@toolshop.demon.co.uk Tel: 011-44-1449-722992
<http://www.toolshop.demon.co.uk> FAX: 011-44-1449-722683

READER SERVICE NO. 112

Lathe Knives and Sharpening Machines

Mention this ad and save **10%**

Quality at the perfect price

- Cut from superior grade M2 high speed Sorby steel
- Fit most semi-high production copy lathes (20x20mm)



E&R SYSTEM TECHNIK, INC.
TEL: 413-827-7600 • FAX: 413-827-0696
85 St. George Rd, Springfield, MA 01104

Visit our Website <http://www.ersystech.com>

Anaheim Show - Booth #6039

READER SERVICE NO. 178

C LAMPS

In stock for same day shipping.



Tool Supply Company

Call for your FREE catalog today!
1-800-253-0421

2265 Black Creek Rd. • Muskegon, MI 49444
FAX 1-800-438-1145 • (616) 773-4485

READER SERVICE NO. 115

WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS



Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar. 3/4 to 12/4

Turning Squares
Quartersawn White Oak
800-758-0950

P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207

<http://www.blueoxhardwoods.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 659



We Manufacture & Service SHAPER KNIVES MOULDER KNIVES

Williams & Hussey Profile Knives
FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES
LOCK EDGE COLLARS
ROSETTE CUTTERS
CUSTOM ROUTERS & CUSTOM CUTTERS
Quick Turnaround Time
Top Quality Products at Competitive Prices



W. Moore Profiles LTD.

1 Commercial Dr., P.O. Box 752
Florida, NY 10921
1-800-228-8151

Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 95

WOODWORKER'S MART

AIRMATE 3



SAVE \$30.00
Only \$339
Free Shipping

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust.

Call for FREE Info 19 years experience selling
Credit Cards accepted only → **RACAL HEALTH & SAFETY**

1-800-328-1792

AIRWARE AMERICA
Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531

READER SERVICE NO. 93

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL CO.



Norris Style Planes
Finished or Castings
Lutherie Planes
45 & 55 Parts
Squares & Bevels

122E Main St. Mesa Az
85201, (602)-835-1767

800-574-2589

READER SERVICE NO. 78

Quality German Workbenches
at factory outlet prices
Call 1-800-322-3624



Diefenbach Benches
P.O. BOX 370043
DENVER, CO 80237

READER SERVICE NO. 105

WEST SYSTEM®

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT,
and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM® Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:

Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908
Bay City, MI 48707
517-684-7286

READER SERVICE NO. 27

S. LaRose, Inc.



If you're building the outsides, we've got the insides! Call or write for our FREE clock parts catalog #W2

S. LaRose, Inc.
P.O. Box 21208, 3223 Yanceyville St.
Greensboro, NC 27420
(910) 621-1936 WWW.SLAROSE.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 154

OAKWOOD VENEER Co.

- Flexible paperbacked veneer
- Specializing in exotic & burl woods
- 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'
- We sell direct. 1 sheet or 100

FREE CATALOG! FREE SAMPLE!
3642 West 11 Mile Rd. • Berkley, MI 48072
(800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979

HARDWOODS
EXOTIC & DOMESTIC
OVER 100 SPECIES
LUMBER • VENEERS • TURNING STOCK

WOODWORKERS SAMPLER
Discover the perfect wood for your projects

30 GORGEOUS WOODS
Domestic and Exotic woods from around the world. 1/2" x 3" x 6" sanded smooth. Ideal for displays, use to test workability or finish, or just experience these beautiful woods.

\$59.00
postage paid in Cont US

BOOK OF FINE HARDWOODS included
Over 200 woods. 70 woods shown in full color. Charts compare physical properties. 60 pgs. A \$16.00 value
A great reference tool!

1-800-423-2450
WOODWORKERS Source
5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040 • 602-437-4415
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

READER SERVICE NO. 656

An heirloom quality remake of the Miller Falls 1887 patent, No.1 spokeshave.



\$39.95 plus S & H.

We also specialize in restoring woodworking tools. Write or call for particulars regarding our tools and services.
P.O. Box 1813, Kernville, CA 93238 (619) 376-4804

READER SERVICE NO. 156

First Choice of Restoration Authorities®

Exclusive Licensee for *Williamberg*® Buttermilk Paint Colours
CALL OR WRITE FOR COLOUR CARDS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.

Old Village®
PAINTS & COLOURS

P.O. Box 1030, Fort Washington, PA 19034 • (215) 654-1770 • FAX: (215) 654-1976
Fifth generation paintmakers...since 1816

READER SERVICE NO. 71

FINE TOOL JOURNAL

Quarterly magazine for the user & collector of hand tools. Articles on tool history, use, and preservation.

Auction of hundreds of hard to find hand tools in every issue. Tool sales twice a year.

Subscription: \$27.00 one year or \$50.00 for 2 yrs, Canada, \$33.00 or \$62.00US
Sample \$5.00

<http://www.wowpages.com/ftj/> VISA/MC

READER SERVICE NO. 70


WOLFE

Specializing in Rebuilt DeWalt Radial Arm Saws & Parts
Check us out on the Internet: www.wolfemachinery.com Wolfe Machinery Co.
1-800-345-6659 for assistance

READER SERVICE NO. 127

SAWMILL \$3795.

FREE INFORMATION
Norwood Sawmills
90 Curtwright Dr., Unit 3
Amherst, N.Y. 14221
1-800-661-7746



READER SERVICE NO. 132

Northern Hardwoods
A Mead Company

Curly, BIRDSEYE, Flame
for the Craftsman and Woodworker

Figured Woods

From the Glacial Forests of Michigan's Upper Peninsula

P.O. Box 189
South Range
Michigan 49963-0189

Toll Free: (800) 285-TREE
Phone: (906) 487-6400
Fax: (906) 487-6415

<http://www.northernhardwoods.com>
E-mail: sales@northernhardwoods.com

READER SERVICE NO. 19

OLD GROWTH
Quartersawn White & Red Oak
Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore
Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched flitches

610-775-0400
RD#3, Box 3268
Mohnton, PA
19540-9339
VISA / MasterCard

TALARICO HARDWOODS

READER SERVICE NO. 103

Classic Cabinet Hardware
Quality, Value & Same Day Shipping

Premier Source for Cabinet Makers & Restorers

76 Page Catalog \$4.00
1-800-241-9741

DAXTON HARDWARE, LTD
PO Box 256, Dept FW11, Upper Falls, MD 21156

READER SERVICE NO. 800

Full-Size Professional Plan MORRIS CHAIR



Build this comfortable chair with wide bow arms and adjustable 3-position back. An excellent example for the Arts & Crafts Style
Dimensions: 33" wide
38½" high and 38¾" deep.

- Plan # 724 (postpaid)\$19.50
- Catalog (free with order)3.00

Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968
FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. KM-77
1827 Eimdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025
1-800-657-7692

READER SERVICE NO. 750

WOODWORKER'S MART

FURNITURE RESTORATION PRODUCTS



KWICKKLEEN
INDUSTRIAL SOLVENTS, INC.

P.O. BOX 807 • VINCENTS, IN 47591
(800) 457-9144

Call or write to receive our complimentary catalog.

- Paint Removers
- Wood Stains
- Wood Finishes
- Brass Hardware
- Veneer
- Shop Equipment
- Technical Workshops

READER SERVICE NO. 140

FASTENERS
BOATBUILDING AND WOODWORKING SUPPLIES

JAMESTOWN DISTRIBUTORS

FREE CATALOG

PO BOX 348 **800-423-0030** RT 1, BOX 375
JAMESTOWN, RI SEABROOK, SC
02835 FAX 800-423-0542 29940
LOCAL 401-423-2520 US & CANADA LOCAL 803-846-9500
FAX 401-423-0542 FAX 803-846-9005

READER SERVICE NO. 83

NORTHERN HARDWOODS

Stocking Cabinet Hardwoods and Plywood
Ash, Birch, Cherry, Maple, Oak, Walnut, Pine, Basswood

Plywood • Specialty Panels • Custom Millwork

We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere
Lyndonville, Vermont
1-800-626-3275

READER SERVICE NO. 75

WB2000 SYSTEM WATER-BASED WOOD FINISHES

Target's water-based coatings offer a wide range of topcoat finishes and stains to meet your needs. Our system is more durable than varnish and safer than lacquers.

Call or Write for our 30 page WB2000 System Catalog to: **TARGET™**

P.O. Box 1582, Rutherford, NJ 07070 USA
FAX: 201-939-0518 • 1-800-752-9922 • Int'l: 201-804-0993

READER SERVICE NO. 91

THE TOOL CHEST MORE THAN JUST BOOKS!

Craftsman Library Catalog for both the Professional and Amateur.

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING

- Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance
- Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation

\$2 refundable with first order

THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630
201-261-8665 • 1-800-617-TOOLS • FAX: 201-261-3865

FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS

READER SERVICE NO. 701

Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.
Fine Lumber - Personal Service

Tiger Maple
4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets

Figured Cherry
Highly Figured Claro Walnut
Quarter Sawn White Oak
Figured Mahogany
Plain Cherry and Walnut

Plank Flooring
(610) 274-8842
1627 New London Road
Landsberg, PA 19350

READER SERVICE NO. 37

The Landing School

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & YACHT DESIGN

Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive training in a creative but disciplined environment. VA approved. Accredited member, ACCSCT.

Financial aid available to qualified students.

The Landing School Equal opportunity enrollment
Box 1490, Kennebunkport, ME 04048 **207-985-7976**

READER SERVICE NO. 61

WESTERN HARDWOODS

Highly Figured Turning Blanks, Burl, Lumber

- Claro Walnut • Pacific Maple • CA Bay Laurel
- Redwood Burl • Black Acacia • Red Eucalyptus

Monthly Specials
check us out Call For Our Free Brochure

PETER LANG COMPANY
PH: (707) 579-1341 FAX: (707) 579-8777
1-800-616-BOWL (2695)

READER SERVICE NO. 84

DOVETAILED DRAWERS

Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.

- Custom-sized width and depth
- 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
- 2-coat catalyzed finish available
- Quick service, shipped UPS

EAGLE WOODWORKING
1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459
FAX (508) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

READER SERVICE NO. 47

Humidor Supplies

Humidifiers • Hygrometers
Hardware • Spanish Cedar

For information, call or write: Dept. FW

THE BEALL TOOL CO.
541 Swans Road., N.E. Newark Ohio 43055
Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 Fax 1-614-345-5880
E-Mail Address: jbeall@alink.com

READER SERVICE NO. 44

QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS

THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS All New 1997 Edition!
160 Pages/3000 Tools PRICED FOR SALE to Woodworker or Collector
Fully Photo Illustrated • Only \$20.00 Ppd. • Satisfaction Guaranteed

THE BEST PLACE TO BUY is also THE BEST REFERENCE!

MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS
P. O. Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

READER SERVICE NO. 109

GENERAL WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT

QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE FEATURES REQUIRED FOR SERIOUS WOODWORKING MADE IN CANADA, WITH WORKMANSHIP AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEED.

special pricing

To order your own copy of the **GENERAL WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT CATALOGUE**

Write or Call:
ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.
351 Nash Rd. N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4
Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404 • 1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 7

WORLD'S FINEST VENEERS
(716) 655-0206
Fax: (716) 655-3446

certainly wood

11753 Big Tree Road
East Aurora, NY 14052
"Our Wood Certainly Makes A Difference"

America's Premier Source of Hardwood Veneers and Exotic Lumber

READER SERVICE NO. 23

Sandy Pond Hardwoods, Inc.

AMERICAN EXOTICS
Birdseye & Tiger Maple
Curly Cherry, Flame Birch
Lumber & Flooring
800-546-9663
717-284-5030

Visit us at our new Web site:
<http://www.figuredhardwoods.com>
or e-mail us: sph2prlg@ptdprolog.net

READER SERVICE NO. 43

C.P. JOHNSON Tiger Maple
EXTRA-ORDINARY ENGINEER & FLOORING

- Quarter Sawn Sycamore
- Wide Cherry • Walnut • Oak

11 So. Sixth St., Warrenton, VA 20186 • (540) 341-2881

READER SERVICE NO. 73

Glider Swing Plans and Hardware Kits



- Smooth Glider-Rocker Action!
- Unique twin ball-bearing design

Step-by-step instructions with full-size patterns & professionally drawn diagrams - plus plans for matching chair. Kit includes 16 ball-bearings, nuts, bolts and woodscrews.

Call for a free brochure: 1-800-510-9997.

Woody™ Glider Swings
16630 Longview Dr. • Smithfield, VA 23430

READER SERVICE NO. 64

FREE BROCHURE!

Grain Matched Table Legs in Solid Stock

In Stock for Fast Delivery

TO ORDER CALL
800-843-7405
FAX: 802-748-4350

Classic Designs
by MATTHEW BURAK
P. O. Box 329, FW107
St. Johnsbury, VT 05819



READER SERVICE NO. 20

Join us in Anaheim

at The 1997 Woodworking Machinery & Furniture Supply Fair.

Fine Woodworking will be in booth no. 6027.

Come meet author Gary Rogowski and see firsthand the Craftsman-Style Sideboard featured on the front cover!

DUST BOY, INC.

Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors



- Cast Aluminum Blowers
 - High Efficiency
 - Extremely Quiet
 - American Made
 - 5 Year Warranty
- "We Stand Behind OUR Product With Pride"**
- DUST BOY, INC.**
205 So. Walnut St.
Arcanum, OH 45304
(513) 692-8838
800-232-3878

READER SERVICE NO. 51

BIRDSEYE MAPLE

PRIME QUALITY Birdseye Maple Lumber & Flooring
Thousands of board feet • All Thicknesses
Special: 4/4 utility birdseye \$2.90 Bd. Ft.
8/4 utility birdseye \$3.25 Bd. Ft.

RARE EARTH HARDWOODS Tel 800-968-0074
Formerly BRE LUMBER INC. Fax 800-968-0094

READER SERVICE NO. 165

DialMiter From Only \$159

For Table Saws and Band Saws

- Better Fitup • Faster Setup
 - Less Sanding • Easy-Read Dial
- Call Now (303) 277-1497



READER SERVICE NO. 88

Fine Woodworking WOODWORKER'S MART

EFFECTIVE • ECONOMICAL

Reach 265,000 serious woodworkers with an affordable display ad in *Fine Woodworking*.
CALL NOW FOR DETAILS 1-800-926-8776 x829
Deadline for our Sept./Oct. issue: June 25.



Resins, Oils, Dye Plants, Pigments and Stains

Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street • New York NY 10012
(212) 219 2394

READER SERVICE NO. 35

Power Visor

\$139⁰⁰ Includes Battery Charger
(\$5 Freight Charge)
Ideal for Wood Dust.



Airware America

Hwy 54 S - Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN
56531-0975
TOLL FREE 1-800-328-1792 or 218-685-4457

READER SERVICE NO. 94

CUSTOM ROUTER BITS CUTTERS & KNIVES

2 Week or less delivery

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
"Industry Leader in Custom Router Bits"

FAX us your custom drawings at 201-438-8792

or

Mail drawings or wood samples:

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
595 New York Ave., Dept. FW, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog
800-443-0992

READER SERVICE NO. 45

ANTIQUE & USED TOOLS for COLLECTORS & WOODWORKERS ©

Quality scarce, older and *complete* ready to use handtools of all kinds. Many planes & other edge tools. Hundreds of items on each list.

SUBSCRIPTION > \$12.00/yr-5 ILLUSTRATED LISTS (CURRENT LIST > \$3.50) Satisfaction Guaranteed

BOB KAUNE



specializing in
Stanley Tools
buy and sell

511 W. 11th,
Dept. FW97
Pt. Angeles, WA
98362
(360) 452-2292

www.olympus.net/bktools

North Star Lumber

CALL: (207) 764-0301
FAX: (207) 764-5138

Visit Our Web Site:
http://www.ainop.com/northstar/
E-Mail nrthstrbr@ainop.com
16A Dyer St., Presque Isle, ME 04769
FREE CATALOG

READER SERVICE NO. 12

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS

DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD
250 to 800 watts
send \$1.00 for brochure

ENGRAVING ARTS (800) 422-4509
P.O. Box 787 Laytonville, CA 95454 Fax (707) 984-8045



READER SERVICE NO. 655

Remote Control Doors

Call 800-408-4782 ext. 11
for our free video

IEUBANK
ask for offer #FW125



Dunham Hardwoods

Specializing in Red Oak

Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestic;
22 Species in various thicknesses & grades.

- Example: 4'-6" clear selected for color 4/4. Red Oak surfaced & straight lined one edge. \$2.48 Bd/Ft (20' orders) \$2.38 Bd/Ft (100' orders).
- Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- Ship UPS or common carrier.

www.dunham-hardwoods.com

Call or Write For Free Information

Phone: 712-643-5320 3385 130th St.
FAX: 712-643-2142 Dunlap, IA 51529

READERSERVICE NO. 66

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

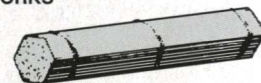
MANUFACTURER DIRECT

Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels. Shaker pegs, spindles, plugs & toy parts. Quantity discounts • Longer lengths available

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS

4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248

(513) 574-8488
Catalog on requests



READER SERVICE NO. 58

VACUUM PRESSING

The EASIEST and BEST way to veneer

and laminate flat & curved panels.

- Vacuum bags
 - Vacuum pumps
 - Venturi generators
 - Vacuum clamps
- MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES**
1-800-995-4506
Box 2232, Fort Bragg, CA 95437
Fax 707-964-7606
- Call for a catalog See us at Anaheim-Booth 6219

READER SERVICE NO. 650

FLAMINGO SPECIALTY VENEER CO., INC.



THE FINEST VENEERS AVAILABLE.

364 Glenwood Ave. East Orange, NJ 07017
201-672-7600

READER SERVICE NO. 153

CLASSIFIED

The Classified Text rate is \$5.85 per word, 15 word min. All orders must be accompanied by payment, all are non-commissionable. Display Classified rates on request. The WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$10/line. Min. 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: *Fine Woodworking Advertising Dept.*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Deadline for the Sept./Oct. issue is June 25, 1997. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562.

Business Opportunities

WOODSHOP TO SHARE. Seek part-time woodworkers with other means of support. Lower Park Slope, Brooklyn, NY. (718) 875-3799.

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

SHOP SPACE. Includes use of panel saw, 20-in. planer, 17-in. jointer, Northfield saws, etc. Full dust collection. Brooklyn, NY. (718) 499-2954.

Situations Wanted

15 YRS. EXPER. cabinetmaker Guild Apprenticeship in France. Traditional, arch. & custom shops, high-end cabinetry & instruction. Professional, dependable, wants to relocate to the US for production or to instruct. Resume/portfolio. Pierre Lefebvre; ph/fax (514) 846-8968.

Help Wanted

CABINETMAKERS and finishers for Los Angeles based high-end custom cabinet & furniture shop. Minimum 10 years experience in all facets of shop work. Excellent situation for detail oriented artists and engineers of these crafts, who enjoy working on varied sophisticated projects. FAX (310) 323-8023. (CA)

ASSEMBLE CRAFT products at home for best companies. Great extra income idea! Information: 1-800-377-6000, ext. 8910. (FL)

Instruction

LEARN FINE FURNITURE MAKING. Unique in-shop full time courses with master craftsman listed at British Crafts Council. Small professional workshop. Beautiful countryside and coast near Elizabethan market town in south west England. Call 0-11-441-803-862-861 or write Christopher Faulkner, Ashridge Workshops, Tigley, Dartington, Totnes, Devon, T09 6EW England.

NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL of Architectural Woodworking. 37 week training program in architectural woodworking. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA)

ONE YEAR PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM in fine furniture construction. Maximum of 3 students. Wm. B. Sayre, Inc., One Cottage St., Easthampton, MA 01027. (413) 527-0202.

PHILIP C. LOWE—Makers of Fine Furniture—now offering full and part-time instruction. Learn the craft of building traditional furniture at the workshop featured in *Fine Woodworking's* video *Measuring Furniture for Reproduction*. Inquiries: 116 Water St., Beverly, MA 01915. (508) 922-0615.

APPRENTICESHIP 1 YEAR hands-on fine furniture making, designing and marketing in rare solid woods. Tuition Jeffrey Greene. (215) 348-5232. (PA)

THE SCOTTISH INTERNATIONAL SCHOOL of Furniture. Master the traditional skills of furniture making & restoration on our one year career course. Learn in a stimulating workshop environment in the heart of the Scottish countryside. Limited places available to start in Sept. '97. Small groups/individual tuition. Contact: The Scottish International School of Furniture, Myreside Grange, Gifford, East Lothian, EH41 4JA Scotland. Tel (44) 1620-810-680. FAX (44) 1620-810-701.

WORKSHOPS IN TRADITIONAL WOODWORKING Techniques. Plane making, carving, joinery and planecraft. Mario Rodriguez, Warwick Country Workshops, PO Box 665, Warwick, NY 10990, or call (914) 986-6636 for brochure and schedule.

BLUE RIDGE MOUNTAINS, VA. One year apprenticeship available to motivated individual. Saturated learning environment. Accommodations available, tuition. For more information call: Michael Maxwell, (540) 587-9543.

THE HYMILLER SCHOOL of Fine Furniture Finishing/Repair and Hand Joinery. 1 & 2-week courses, with 3rd generation craftsman. Send \$3 for testimonials and information package. 783 North Clayton, Lawrenceville, GA 30245 (Atlanta). (770) 682-8046.

MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR



with Michael Dunbar
Classes Year-round
44 Timber Swamp Road
Hampton, NH 03842
603-929-9801

Hands-on Workshops

1- & 2-week Basic & Advanced Courses
Two-week Intensive
In beautiful Maine

CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP
25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856
207-594-5611 www.woodschooll.com
Peter Korn, Director

The School of Classical Woodcarving

Learn or improve hand carving skills from British Master Carver, Ian Agrell.
Training videos also available
2745 Sixteenth Street
San Francisco, CA 94103
carving@slipnet.com www.agrellandthorpe.com
Tel:(415)626-2180 Fax:(415)626-2140



EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS
18125 Madison Rd., P.O. Box 679-Parkman, OH 44080
ph. 216-548-3491 fax 216-548-2721

APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFT ARTIST

in-shop experience
furniture design
production and marketing

CALIFORNIA CONTEMPORARY CRAFT ASSOC.
Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966
Phone/FAX (415) 927-0321

FINE CABINETMAKING

Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing versatile artistry in design and employing traditional techniques in construction of fine custom furniture.
Individualized instruction focused on problem resolution and development of creativity. SACS accredited. Affordable tuition.
Rodger Haines, Instructor Southern Union State CC
(334) 745-6437 1701 Lafayette Pkwy
Fax: (334) 742-9418 Opelika, AL 36801

Study Carving in Vermont

with Thomas Golding

Week-long Intensives in Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



P.O. Box 302, Newfane, VT 05345
(802) 365-7255

Accessories/Miscellaneous

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos. Any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, 99 Bailey Rd., W. Hopkinton, NH 03229. Ph/Fax 800-538-4831 anytime.

BRIAR PIPE-MAKING SUPPLIES. Briar-wood, tools, instruction book. Catalog—PIMO FW., PO Box 2043, Manchester, VT 05255.

GLASS SOURCE for WOODWORKERS. Glass and mirror custom beveled, edged, or grooved to your specification. Orders and inquiries. Glass Source, 1-800-588-7435.

DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER

Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF-40,000BF. Mix species in same load. Great 3-year warranty! Over 6000 systems worldwide!
Ebac Incorporated
Call Today! 1-800-433-9011
Phone (757) 229-3038 • Fax (757) 229-3321

BRANDING IRONS

Signatures, Logo, Names. Any size/design. Drill Press Mount. LOWEST CUSTOM PRICES.
MAPLE BENCH TOPS
Kiln-dried 1 3/4" thick laminated maple. From 24x48" to 48x144", very competitive prices, freight collect.
ph/fax 800-964-9251
BrandNew www.geminetweb.com/brandnew

Glues & Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Plans & Kits

HUMIDOR PLANS. Build your own classic humidior. \$12.95 + \$1.50 postage. WOODDESIGNS, 1927 Pinecone Ct., Apopka, FL 32703.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS catalog \$3. Over 200 professionally-designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-77, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025.

SOUTHWESTERN STYLE FURNITURE PLANS. Classic construction techniques. High Desert Design, Box 26674-F, Birmingham, AL 35226.

Finishes

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct. Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. 800-336-6537.

REVEALED! INFO ON WOOD TOUCH-UP TECHNIQUES & KITS

Achieve professional results applying waterborne finishes, using time-proven products and supplies. Start complying with government regulations TODAY. Send SASE with \$2 for techniques, steps and information about our line of products and kits for the professional woodworker.
F.C. Industries, PO Box 418-A, Moodus, CT 06469-0772

Musical Supplies

GUITARMAKING SUPPLIES: Send \$2 for our catalog of quality tonewoods, kits, accessories, books, tools, and finishing supplies. Guitarmaker's Connection, Martin Guitar Company, Box 329, Nazareth, PA 18064. 800-247-6931.

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES for musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (612) 439-9120.

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504.

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits, white instruments, violins, violas, cellos, basses and cases. Call or write for your FREE catalog. International Violin Co., Ltd., 1421 Clarkview Rd., Ste. 118, Baltimore, MD 21209. (410) 832-2525, or 800-542-3538.

GUITAR, BANJO, MANDOLIN and violin building materials. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 104-page catalog. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

Blades & Bits

TOOL STEEL PLANE BLADES, extend-a-bits and lathe Tools. Free brochure. Farar Technology, 8213 Wesley Rd., Bloomfield, NY 14469. (716) 657-7663 or E-mail fartechn@frontiernet.net

BAND SAW BLADES. Swedish silicon steel: 3/8-in. through 1 1/2-in. Timber Wolf bands. FREE catalog. Suffolk Machine: 800-234-7297. (NY)

CLASSIFIED

Hand Tools

TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS since 1888. Free ZETA™ saw system catalog. 2939 4th Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98134. (206) 621-0199. FAX (206) 621-0157.

Power Tools

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices-most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323 (NY). Select Machinery, Inc.

Machinery New/Used

MOTORS from PLAZA MACHINERY. Unisaw replacement 3hp 10 \$228. ppd. Used American drill presses, etc. Machinery list. (802) 234-9673. (VT)

EUROSHOP C-300 Europe's finest combination machine. See our advertisement page 29. Old World Machinery. 800-203-0023.

ROBLAND X31 very little use. Large table, mobility kit, new fence. \$3950. Old World Machinery. 800-203-0023.

CALL SAWMILL EXCHANGE to buy/sell used portable sawmills (Wood-Mizer™, Timberking™, etc.) Also, "Portable Sawmill Encyclopedia", only \$14.95! (205) 969-3963. (AL) <http://www.sawmill-exchange.com>

Woodturning

NEWSPAPER FOR TURNERS, monthly. \$30/yr., \$3.75 for sample. VISA/MC accepted. *More Woodturning*; 950 So. Falcon, Camano Island, WA 98292.

WOOD LATHE ACCESSORIES from Big Tree Tools, Inc. Adjustable Spur-Center, innovative Steady Rest, precision Bowl-Caliper, more. Call 1-888-TURNING for free brochure. (NH)

Wood

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS, INC. Antique chestnut, oak and pine lumber for cabinetry, furniture, flooring. (860) 283-4209. (CT)

SAWMILL DIRECT: Ebony, cocobolo, chac-te-koke, bocote, tulipwood, kingwood, lignum vitae and 70 other species. Quantity discounts, good freight rates. Quality at a fair price. SASE; Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. (619) 434-3030. Visa/MC. Mitch Talcove.

BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE, 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry and quartersawn and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA (703) 631-5147.

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood! Burl Country; (707) 725-3982. (CA)

MAPLE AND REDWOOD BURL. Highly figured, bird's-eye and lace. Specializing in box wood and carving materials. Any size or thickness. Quality. (503) 394-3077. (OR)

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton; (706) 541-1039. (GA)

FREE CATALOG OF HARDWOOD lumber, plywood, veneers and woodworkers supplies. Stocking 60 species of KD domestic and exotic lumber. Delivery anywhere in USA. Call Appalachian Millwork & Lumber today. 800-849-9174.

HIGHLY-FIGURED WALNUT SLABS, planks and blocks. California Walnut Designs, 12681 Wolf Rd., Grass Valley, CA 95949 (916) 268-0203. <http://www.ca-walnutdesigns.com>

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. (NJ)

SASSAFRAS "lovely wood...appearance similar to chestnut." (*Woodshop News*, 4/97). Easily worked. 4/4, random W&L. \$2.45 to \$2.85/bd. ft. Call Redmond Mannierre, Landmark Logworks; (540) 687-4124. Ask for our newsletter, *What's Cookin*. (VA)

RED CYPRESS, LONGLEAF PINE. Virgin river recovered logs. Very dense grain. Boards to 40-in. wide, large or small orders. Louisiana. (318) 868-7061.

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY EXOTIC figured burlwoods. 30,000 pieces redwood, maple, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, walnut, other burls. Any size/use/guaranteed/direct. Established 27 years. VISA/MC. BURL TREE, Bruce Remington. 800-785-BURL.


CALIFORNIA BLACK WALNUT & elm. Highly-figured, crotches, fiddleback. Wide boards & slabs; KD/AD sequentially sawn, 4/4, 8/4, 12/4. Gilroy, CA (408) 842-0784.

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS. K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, hickory, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

GUARANTEED CLEAR COCOBOLO squares, lumber, bocote, ebony, lignum. cirocote. Ebony fingerboard special. Tropical Timber Corporation. (503) 621-3633.

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood. Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guarantee. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397.

TURNING BLOCKS, BURLS, AND CROTCHES -exotic and domestic hardwoods—write or call for pricelist. Wood-Ply Lumber, 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. F, Freeport, NY 11520. 800-354-9002.



GILMER WOOD CO.
503-274-1271

Rare & Exotic Woods

- in logs, planks & squares
- over 50 species in stock
- also cutlery, turning & musical instrument woods

2211 NW St. Helens Rd., Portland, OR 97210

RARE HARDWOODS WHOLESALE PRICES. Black (gabun) ebony low as \$24/bd. ft. Striped (Macassar) \$22.50/bd. ft. Pink ivory lumber, \$11/lb. Lignum vitae, low as \$3.75/lb. cants or lumber. Unfigured snakewood \$3.50/lb. Over 100 rare species in stock. Finest quality. Best selection. Guaranteed. (310) 542-3576. Eisenbrand, Inc., CA.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS. Great domestic selection. 800-241-3770, (330) 889-3770. Alva Hardwoods, 7307 Rte. 80, Alva, FL 33920. (941) 728-2484, 888-894-6229 Florida only. No. 1 with exotics in SW Florida.

HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER. 120 species in stock from 1/4-in. to 4-in. thick, burls for turners, wood ID kits; \$59.95. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451.

COCOBOLO 4/4, 8/4, FEQ, 500-bd/ft. minimum. \$750/bd. ft. FOB California. (619) 434-3030.

TECH-WOOD, INC.
Domestic & Imported Hardwoods

Holly, Persimmon, Apple, Koa
+ 50 other species, 4/4-16/4

Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber
717-933-8989

EXOTIC HARDWOODS of HAWAII
KOA - MANGO - NORFOLK PINE
Over 40 Unique Species
Lumber • Turning Blocks

1-808-961-6411



WINKLER
WOOD PRODUCTS
www.interpac.net/~winkler
E-mail: winkler@interpac.net
261-A Kekuanaoa St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only.

For Sale

LIQUIDATING LARGE PERSONAL lumber & veneer stock. Over 50 species. High quality. SASE. PO Box 571, Spencer, IN 47460. (812) 876-6802.

Fine Woodworking back issues 9-96, (#70 missing.) \$200. *Woodsmith*, 42-77. \$100. plus shipping. (561) 736-3131, after 6pm EST.

Fine Woodworking 1-123. Mint condition. \$385. plus shipping. Norm: (520) 825-2003. (AZ)

Fine Woodworking, #77-90. will exchange one for one for pre #50 issues or #98-114. (303) 758-1360. (CO)

OLDER PLANES; parts and blades for sales. Pete Niederberger, Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977.

Fine Woodworking back issues 1-123, except 60, 79, 108. \$275. plus shipping. (816) 826-6570. After 5 CST. (MO)

EMMERT UNIVERSAL Patternmaker vises. (as seen in FW 113, Aug. 95). #1, 7 1/2-in. by 18-in. good condition, (2) available. \$650 each or \$1200 for both. FOB. (504) 283-4840. (LA)

Fine Woodworking back issues 89-123. WOOD magazines issues 1-96 complete. Asking \$500. plus shipping. (201) 666-0962, after 4pm EST.

Stanley No. 55, complete, used. \$500. (ppd USA) or will trade. Also other Stanley wooden planes, Norris, parts. (603) 642-4054. (NH)

Fine Woodworking issues 15 to present with Index. \$290. plus shipping. Chris (301) 869-2770. (MD)

BACK ISSUES Fine Woodworking 1-122 excellent condition. \$400. plus freight. Mrs. Entwistle. (407) 678-3164.

GRINDING ATTACHMENT for Powermatic 18-inch Planer. Like new. \$500./or best offer. Call Dave; (505) 666-2140. (NM)

BOWL BLANKS cherry, maple and beech. 1/2 log sections for turning or carving. 6-in. to 18-in. diameter, 2-in. longer than wide. \$.75 per pound plus shipping. Joe (716) 938-6794 or e-mail joeking52@aol.com

ROBLAND X-31 Combination machine. 10-in. tablesaw, 12-in. jointer, 12-in. planer, shaper with 3 German 3hp motors and extra fittings. Used max. 20-hours. \$3990. FOB. Harry Jamnadas (209) 538-0369. (CA)

Tannawitz PHE 30-in. Bandsaw. \$6500. Oakley H660 Edge-sander. \$3900. Used 2-hrs. Oliver sanders, saws, mortizer, pattern vices, etc. All late model. WANTED: Skil #100 electric hand planes and parts! John (562) 433-3903. (CA)

Fine Woodworking #1-104, *Design* Book #1. Excellent cond. \$500. plus frgt. Many extra issues avail. WOOD #1-75. \$250. *Woodsmith* #1-80. \$220. Also *American Woodworker*, *Woodworkers' Journal*, *Fine Homebuilding*. After 6pm. (810) 656-5109. (MI)

Fine Woodworking back issues 1,3, 5-123. *Woodsmith* 19-24, 33-44 all for \$400. plus s/h. (518) 458-1069. (NY)

BLACK WALNUT, aspen and Englemann spruce; 1/2-in. to 8/4 lumber. Large quantity, great price. Call Phil (970) 285-7790. (CO)

EXOTIC VENEERS: Brazilian rosewood, pauferro, 1/16-in. mahogany, teak, sapele, etc. Large quantity, must go! (606) 252-0653. (KY)

Back Issues Fine Woodworking 67-101 plus 64. \$175. +S/H. WANTED: WOOD 1,2, 4, 6, 14-16. (905) 655-4470. (CAN)

Wanted to Buy

BACK ISSUES: Fine Woodworking, Fine Homebuilding and *Design* Books. (607) 433-2903. (NY)

Fine Woodworking WANTED. Early issues within 1-64 inclusive. Have money waiting together with shipping details. Mark, telephone 011-44-1983-873-202 or fax 011 44 1983 872 445. England

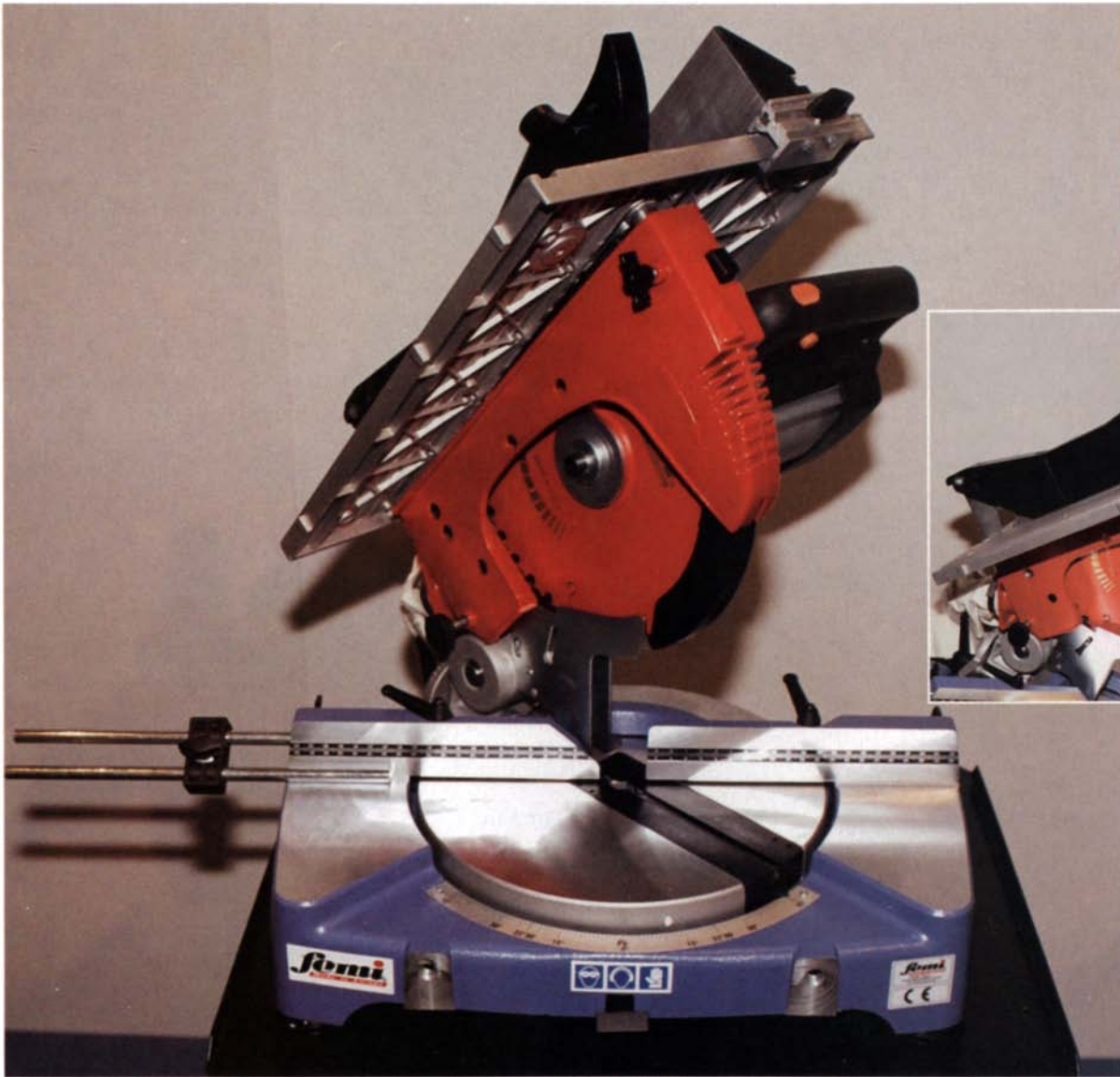
Fine Woodworking back issues 12 & 24. Don (205) 828-1440. (AL)

Fine Woodworking back issues. Any of nos. 1-13, 17 and 22. I will pay well to make up my set. Ken (604) 925-3719.

SPECIAL ANNOUNCEMENT FOR CLASSIFIED ADVERTISERS

Beginning in September/October for \$1 more per word we can post your classified ad on our ever growing web site. For more information call 800-926-8776, ext 562. Or e-mail us at fwads@taunton.com

International Hardware Fair



Combination chop saw and mini-table saw—Many European tool manufacturers, such as F.E.M.I., make tabletop miter saws, a tool unfamiliar to buyers in the United States.



I had only hiked for half an hour through one of the cavernous halls at the International Hardware Fair in Cologne, Germany, but I felt like I had already seen it all. Wending my way through the scores of Taiwanese and Chinese display booths, I began experiencing a strong case of déjà vu. I was surrounded by power tools in very familiar colors: DeWalt yellow, Bosch blue, Hitachi green. As I inspected a DeWalt cordless drill clone from Taiwan, a salesman appeared and asked for my business card. With a few thousand dollars and a few hundred self-stick labels, I could have started my own import business.

Although selling and making money is really what the show is all about, it's also a

good opportunity to see what's new, even if you can't give a tool a full tryout. The bigger companies create huge displays to attract attention. To draw crowds, the marketing minds at Bosch constructed a slot-car racetrack and dressed up workers in hats and jackets emblazoned with the words "racing team." Custom toy cars that looked like Bosch jigsaws with wheels zipped along on the track.

Receiving just as much attention was Bosch's new compact belt sander. This is a very aggressive detail sander with a narrow profile that can squeeze into tight quarters. Plans are for it to be released in the United States later this year.

Bosch and Black & Decker had an unde-

clared battle raging for whose new jigsaw blades were the real meat eaters. Bosch had men cutting nail- and pipe-studded lumber with their new Progressor blades, which did indeed seem to cut through anything and keep on going like the Energizer bunny on testosterone. The folks at Black & Decker were showing how their Piranha blades handled boards filled with nails. The blades seemed as ferocious as their name implied.

Metabo, a company that makes some fine tools but whose presence is low-key in the United States, introduced a new paint-removing tool that showed engineering ingenuity. The machine is shaped something like a disc grinder with a flat,

Quality Kiln Drying

It's Easy and Affordable with a Nyle DH Kiln!

Call today for FREE facts on our compact, easy to use dehumidification kilns.

800 777 NYLE
EASY PAYMENTS AVAILABLE

FREE Booklet!

Filled with useful information and answers on drying your own lumber—call today.

Kilns for 300 BF and up!

nyle
DRY KILN SYSTEMS

PO Box 1107 Bangor ME 04402-1107 <http://www.nyle.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 96

Imported European Hardware

a Division of Woodworker's Emporium

5461 South Arville • Las Vegas, NV 89118

PH. 800-779-7458 FAX 702-871-0981

CATALOG \$3⁰⁰

READER SERVICE NO. 751

The Lion Miter Trimmer...

"The best tool for your mitering needs."

Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°—perfectly!
Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

—USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900—
CALL or WRITE

POOTATUCK CORP.
P.O. Box 24 • Dept. FW978
Windsor, VT 05089 • (802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 49

FREE TOOL CATALOG!

Your Best Work Starts With Us!

With over 4,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever. Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115
WOODCRAFT

Visit Our Web Site At: www.woodcraft.com
210 Wood County Industrial Park Dept. 97WW07T
PO Box 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 142

NEW! InCra RULES

A NEW Concept in Precision Steel Rules

Precision T-Rules

PRECISE, versatile, and easy to use are the words which best describe the NEW INCRA T-Rule. Think of it as a combination square for marking or measuring that's *simultaneously* set to every scale position with perfect, instant accuracy. Why? ... Because like all INCRA RULES, we've put micro-fine marking holes and slots at every scale line to *instantly* locate your sharp pencil or scribe *exactly* on target with zero uncertainty and no eye strain!

When accuracy counts ... INCRA RULES!
Available in 6", 12" and 18" lengths. *Patents pending*

To learn more about this extraordinary line of precision Marking Rules, Bend Rules and T-Rules, call, write, or fax:

Taylor Design Group, Inc.
P.O. Box 810262, Dallas, TX 75381
Tel: (972) 484-5570 Fax: (972) 243-4277

Stainless Steel

READER SERVICE NO. 135

The Collins Coping Foot

"Amazing control. Every jig saw needs one of these!"

- Cope crown mold up to 45°+
- Handle big scribe jobs easily
- Access tight spots

1-888-838-8988
fax 1-614-873-1676

Specify saw make and model **\$28.95 ppd** Visa/MC; 8-6 est M-F, 8-12 est Sat
Collins Tool Co. P.O. Box 417 Plain City, Ohio 43064
Patent Pending. Not Available for Porter Cable

READER SERVICE NO. 151

Making attractive cabinet doors is fast and easy with our one piece router bit rail & stile cutter! Just raise the bit 3/8" to make the matching cut!

Great Router Bits & Shaper Cutters!

- Euro Anti Kickback Design
- Teflon coated
- 1/2" Shank
- Same day service
- Best prices
- Unconditional guarantee
- Free 32 page catalog with every order
- Only \$3.75 delivery charge with any size order

WOODLINE ARIZONA, Inc
P.O. Box 1530 • Payson, AZ 85547

"The Place to Get Your Industrial Quality Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Shaper Cutters"

Available in Ogee, Roundover and Cove & Bead (3/4" bore shaper cutter only \$89 • 1/4" bore \$99)

Only \$49

Order Toll Free • 24 hours a day • 7 days a week • 1-800-472-6950

READER SERVICE NO. 106

Lie-Nielsen TOOLWORKS INC.

No. 4 Bench Plane
Bronze or Iron \$225

Free Brochure
Rt. 1, Warren, ME 04864
1-800-327-2520
<http://www.lie-nielsen.com/>

Makers of Heirloom Quality Tools

READER SERVICE NO. 145

FIND CENTER FAST

SIMPLE • ACCURATE • GUARANTEED

This 25' tape has all the standard tape markings, including foot markings, stud layout, and BCI layout, plus a new center-finding scale.

HOW IT WORKS
FIRST MEASURE THE DISTANCE

THEN FIND THE SAME NUMBER HERE—THAT'S THE CENTERPOINT.

To order call **1.800.540.6604**
VISA/MC accepted
16.95 ea + 4.25 3-day shipping, ill. no. 7311-100
Baklund-Heller Inc. Rt. 1, Box 623, Eastsound, WA 98245

READER SERVICE NO. 21

aluminum base that houses a spinning disc loaded with a pair of replaceable cutting knives. The machine works fast but leaves a fairly rough surface. It may be available in the United States by the end of the year.

Large combination machines are very popular in Europe. Many manufacturers offer tablesaw/jointer/shaper machines, and by and large, these appear to be well-made. At the small end of the spectrum is the ubiquitous tabletop miter saw, which is just that—a chop saw with a small table attached to the upper half of the machine. Many companies, such as the Italian manufacturer F.E.M.I., make such machines (see the photos on p. 92), but I have never seen one sold in the United States.

Also prevalent are lightweight contractor's tablesaws. These often come with stands that have wheels and built-in handles. Typical of these saws is the Norsaw, made by Ernex AS (Norway), as shown in the photo below. The blade/motor housing tilts 45° and rotates 90°. The blade height can be set and locked as it is on a typical tablesaw or raised and lowered with a handle—effectively making it an upside down chop saw.

A spokesman for the company said he tried to drum up interest in the U.S. market, but he hadn't made any headway.

Jacobs Chuck Manufacturing Co. showed off an impressive new product—a wrenchless router collet. Consumers will first see the Hand-Tite RouterChuck come as standard equipment on a line of 1/4-in. routers.

The router chuck has an outer sleeve, which acts as a release/lock mechanism. Bearings inside the chuck channel centrifugal force into clamping action. Jacobs is also developing a 1/2-in. chuck.

—Anatole Burkin



Unusual portable tablesaw from Norway—The Norsaw, which is not available in the United States, has a blade/motor housing that tilts and rotates.

New plunge router from DeWalt



DeWalt 621 variable-speed plunge router—This 2-hp router comes equipped with a built-in dust port. Most of the tool's controls are built into the handles.

It's just possible that you'll find the DeWalt 621 plunge router a little hard to get used to. I know I did. The round handles (see the photo above) house two of the three most-used controls: the on/off switch and the plunge lock. So in some ways, using this tool can feel a little like learning how to use a router all over again.

This design approach is a mixed blessing. Sometimes I need to grab a router with one hand. Maybe I shouldn't do that for safety reasons, but the truth is I do. That's why I prefer oblong-shaped router handles, which I think give me a more positive grip.

The plunge lock is controlled by turning

one of the router's base handles. My greatest fear was that I would inadvertently loosen the plunge lock by twisting the handle as I picked up the tool. My fear was unfounded, and in fact, the lock is very positive and holds well. Even so, I think that DeWalt's designers attached too many functions to this component.

The switch must have been designed by a veteran thumb wrestler. It is a two-part design: push down and pull in. To lock it takes two more moves. Once you get used to it, however, it is very quick to use.

It's hard to find fault with the other features of this 2-hp workhorse. The plunge

Kasco Portable Band Saw Mill

Cut Lumber
When you want
How you want



Save
20% More
Usable Lumber

- 24" and 30" diameter capacities
- Power-thru cut or manual
- Market your own lumber
- Prices start at \$6,195 plus freight

KASCO 170 W 600 N
Shelbyville, IN, 46176
1-800-458-9129 or WWW.KASCOMFG.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 89

UNFINISHED MAHOGANY DINING ROOM CHAIR KIT

- BALL & CLAW
- HAND CARVED
- SEAT WITH MUSLIN
- ONE YEAR
GUARANTEE
- 6 CHIPPENDALE
STYLES
- KILN DRIED
& PRESANDED



BUY FACTORY DIRECT AND SAVE
Starting at \$135.00
REPRODUCTION GALLERIES
1-800-385-4522

READER SERVICE NO. 10

IF YOU DEMAND FAST, ACCURATE
MOISTURE MEASUREMENT,
RAISE YOUR HAND.



Get a grip on our J-Series wood moisture meters with convenient one-hand operation and the flexibility of using the integral contact pins. Available in three models to meet your needs and your budget.

Best of all, these are pin-type meters. The only instruments that can help you identify surface and core moisture content. The result? Readings you can rely on, fewer defects and better quality control.

Delmhorst Instrument Co., 51 Indian Lane
East, Towaco, NJ 07082 FAX 201-334-2657

Call us toll free at 800 PINS DIC (746-7342).

DELMHORST
INSTRUMENT CO.

PINPOINTING MOISTURE PROBLEMS FOR 50 YEARS

READER SERVICE NO. 60

IRONWOOD MILL · RIGHT 3-Axis Router Milling Center

New Concept High-Precision Milling Center Gives You...

TOTAL CREATIVE FREEDOM!

- Use as a Shaper, Router Table, Joint Maker
- Heavy-duty construction handles the most powerful plunge routers

- Precision ACME Leadscrews (adjustable 0.001 in.)
- Controlled Milling in bit-up or bit-down position

- Precision-guided router carriage
- High-quality cast iron tables



FREE CATALOG! PLUS, ask about our Demonstration Video!

Call TOLL FREE 1-888-478-2453

Or write: IRONWOOD MILL · RIGHT Wood Milling Center

1737 Union St. BOX 620, Dept. 109, Schenectady, NY 12309

Ext. 134

READER SERVICE NO. 121

Buy Direct and Save!

Superior European abrasives used by major furniture manufacturers in wide and narrow belts, rolls, discs, sheets and custom products.

Industrial Quality
at Wholesale Prices!

Ask the Pro...

FREE

BUY 100 BELTS
GET 10 FREE!

BUY 1000 OF ANY DISC
OR SHEET, GET 100 FREE

1-800-SANDING
1-800-726-3464

Mr. Sandpaper

640 Route 45

Chestnut Ridge, NY 10977

We stock a full product line of Sheets, Discs, Belts, Rolls, Cleaning Bars, Backup Pads, Hand Pads, Graphite and other specialty items.

READER SERVICE NO. 124

Woodworking Books for LESS!

Woodworkers' Discount Books



- Over 400 books, videos, plans
- Discounts to 20%
- Free same-day shipping (30 or more items)

Call us for low prices!

800-378-4060

735 Sunrise Circle, Woodland Park CO 80863

Inquiries 719-686-0756, Fax 719-686-0757

e-mail: orders@discount-books.com

WWW Catalog: www.discount-books.com

Free Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 123

You deserve
a vacation...
Our bandsaws
will give you one

Who needs civilization when you have a Laguna Tools Bandsaw on a desert island? We give you more power, more re-saw and more Bandsaw for your money. Our European Bandsaws give you dynamically balanced cast iron wheels, professional guides, large blade capacities and heavy duty cast iron tables. Models range from 13" to 36".



Call now
(800)
.234-1976

for your
FREE
demonstration
video
getting
you closer
to your
vacation.

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Road
Laguna Beach CA 92651

800-234-1976 • FAX 714-497-1346

Internet Website: lagunatools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 169

mechanism works smoothly without slop. The depth-setting adjustments are very sweet. They're easy to read, use and adjust. DeWalt knows how to make fine depth adjusters. The electronic, variable-speed (8,000 to 24,000 rpm), soft-start motor will keep a constant speed, even under load. But the router's footprint is a little small for my taste, and I suggest adding a larger sub-

base for better stability. The machine comes with 1/4-in. and 1/2-in. collets.

An innovative feature of the 621 is an effective dust-collecting chute that runs through one of the plunge columns. Part of the dust-collection system includes plastic cover plates that surround the bit. If your plunge lock loosens while you're running a very wide bit, it'll chew up that top cov-

er plate in a hurry. These well-intentioned plates also distort your sight of the bit. I took mine off and found the dust-collection system still worked.

Is the tool worth its \$220 price tag? I'd have to give it a qualified yes. For someone looking for one router to do a variety of jobs, the 621 would be a good choice as an entry-level tool. —Gary Rogowski

Hand-powered compound miter saw

What saw, sliding back and forth, can cleanly and precisely cut pieces of trim to compound angles? If you pictured a powered sliding compound miter saw, take another look. The Adjustable Clamp Co. recently introduced the Jorgensen hand-powered miter saw that cuts not only horizontal angles but also features a quadrant assembly on the saw carriage to allow the blade to tilt 45° to either side of perpendicular (see the photo at right).

I found the tool to work and cut with exceptional smoothness. The fine (18 tpi) bow-saw type blade makes perfectly flat and accurate cuts even at the maximum compound angle of 45° by 45°. There is, however, a downside to this precision: lack of speed. It took 35 strokes to crosscut a 1 1/2-in. by 1 1/2-in. fir board at 90°. In contrast, the saw in my trusty, 70-year-old Millers Falls miter box can make the same cut in 13 strokes, although it leaves a much rougher surface.

I reset the Jorgensen to a 45° by 45° compound angle and grabbed another piece of fir. It took about 200 strokes to saw through it. This isn't as bad as it sounds, however, because the short, quick strokes take just under two minutes to execute. I would gladly sacrifice a little smoothness for a significant jump in speed by replacing the factory equipped 18-tpi blade with a 12-tpi version. Though blade replacements are not available through the distributor, you can get them through some mail-order tool sources.

This saw boasts one innovation I would love to add to my venerable Millers Falls: a stock support that can be attached to either side of the saw. Two would be even better, but the support is not available as an accessory. Angle settings are adjusted by turning tiny thumbscrew locks. Large thumbscrews would make this task easier.



Jorgensen hand-powered compound miter saw—The fine-tooth blade on this saw cuts slowly but leaves a smooth surface. It comes with one hold-down.

The saw comes with a nicely machined, straight and perpendicular fence and table. But the surfaces are too slippery to hold a workpiece securely, especially when cutting at acute angles. Saw-drag friction easily overpowers the built-in clamp, reducing the accuracy and flatness of the cut. My solution is to attach fine sandpaper to the surfaces with double-faced tape and to use additional clamps.

Who would want a hand-powered miter saw? I essentially stopped using my old Millers Falls in 1970 soon after Delta came out with its electric 9-in. miter saw. Cutting trim by hand is just too darn slow for pro-

duction work. But for running occasional trim in the house or putting together a picture frame, a quiet, lightweight and accurate hand-powered miter saw might make sense. And, of course, a hand miter saw is nowhere near as expensive as a powered saw. This saw is available discounted for about \$110. —Jim Tolpin

Anatole Burkin is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking. Gary Rogowski is a custom woodworker in Portland, Ore., and a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking. Jim Tolpin is a woodworker and writer in Port Townsend, Wash.

FREE Shipping thru 8/31/97 10% to 20% OFF (listed items)
FAX 201-471-3333 800-733-7111 (201) 473-5236
SUPER SUMMER COMBO SALE

FREE \$45 IN SHARPENING COUPONS
GOOD ON ALL FORREST AND OTHER MAKES OF CARBIDE
BLADES OR DADO SETS. COUPONS EXPIRE 6-30-99.
 Must mention *Fine Woodworking* for discounts, coupons & FREE shipping with purchase.

CHOPMASTER FOR SLIDING COMPOUNDS & MITER SAWS

New specs, 5° Neg. Pts. & flat, runs out less than .002 for perfect, tight, smooth, splinter-free miter joints.

TAKE EXTRA 10% - 20% OFF COMBO SALE!

NEW SIZES AVAILABLE

	LIST	SALE
Delta Sidekick 6-1/2"x40T x 5/8"	\$149	\$ 89
Sears 8-1/4" & Delta 8-1/4"x60T x 5/8"	\$170	\$ 99
Hitachi 8-1/2"x60T x 5/8"	\$179	\$109
DeWalt 8-1/2" & Ryobi 8-1/2"x60T x 5/8"	\$179	\$109
Delta 9"x80T x 5/8"	\$204	\$119
Ryobi-Makita & all 10"x80T x 5/8"	\$207	\$129
DeWalt, Makita, B&D, Hitachi 12"x80T x 1"	\$229	\$139
Ryobi-Makita 14"x100T x 1"	\$266	\$179
Hitachi 15"x100T x 1"	\$277	\$189

For good general purpose cuts use Woodworker II 30T & 40T or Woodworker I. Use small stiffener where possible.

WOODWORKER I - 7 1/4" - 14" For TABLE and RADIAL SAW

This trim and crosscut ALL PURPOSE blade gives scratch-free polished cuts on all materials RIP or CROSSCUT UP TO 2".

- ALL 60T AND 3/32" THIN KERF 30° ATB and 5° face hook on 10" diameter and under. 12" and 14" are 20° ATB 1/8"K.
- DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER carbide.
- THIN KERF: Saves 1/3 wood loss on each cut, radial or table. Feeds easy when used for moderate rip and crosscut on table saw. Reduces "JUMP IN" for better "PULL CONTROL."
- Practically eliminates bottom splinter on RADIAL CROSSCUT.
- Totally stops ALL bottom and top splinter on ply veneers in push-cut mode on RADIAL.
- Our STIFFENER STRONGLY RECOMMENDED AGAINST outside blade for best cuts. Made and serviced in U.S.A. for your benefit.

	LIST	SALE
14"x60T x 1" 1/8"K	\$224	\$159
12"x60T x 1" or 5/8" 1/8"K	\$198	\$139
10"x60T x 5/8" 3/32"K	\$162	\$129
9"x60T x 5/8" 3/32"K	\$156	\$119
8"x60T x 5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109

8-1/4"x60T x 5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109
7-1/4"x60T x 5/8" 3/32"K	\$150	\$109

RYOBI RA200 SEARS TS200 MAKITA 500B NBA HITACHI PSM8 PORTER CABLE 368-1

SPECIAL COMBO SALE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF

BUY 1 BLADE OR DADO AT 10% OFF SALE PRICE, OR BUY 2ND BLADE AT 20% OFF (EQUAL OR LESSER VALUE) 15% OFF DADO AS SECOND CHOICE.

WOODWORKER II - 6"-7 1/4" to 14" FOR TABLE & SMALL PORTABLE SAWS

With this one ALL PURPOSE blade you can RIP & CROSSCUT 1"-2" ROCKHARDS and SOFTWOODS resulting in a SMOOTH AS SANDED surface. PLY-VENEERS OF OAK and BIRCH will crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER at moderate feed rates.

- DOUBLE HARD and 40% STRONGER C-4 CARBIDE
- Ends blade changing
- Ends scratchy saw cuts
- Ends second-step finishing
- Ends cutting 1/16" oversize to allow for RESURFACING
- BUY AND SHARPEN 1 BLADE INSTEAD OF 3

WOODWORKER II	LIST	SALE	10%	20%
14"x40T x 1"	\$215	\$149	\$134	\$119
14"x30T x 1"	\$195	\$139	\$125	\$111
12"x40T x 1"	\$183	\$129	\$116	\$103
12"x30T x 1"	\$162	\$119	\$107	\$95
10"x40T x 1/8" or 3/32"	\$156	\$119	\$107	\$95
30T 1/8" or 3/32"	\$135	\$99	\$89	\$79
9"x40T	\$146	\$109	\$98	\$87
30T	\$125	\$99	\$89	\$79
*8-1/4"x40T x 3/32"	\$136	\$99	\$89	\$79
8"x40T 3/32"	\$136	\$99	\$89	\$79
30T	\$115	\$89	\$80	\$71
7-1/4"x30T 3/32"	\$112	\$69	\$62	\$55
**6"x40T 3/32"	\$136	\$89	\$80	\$71

*NEW for Sears & Makita Table Saws **New for Saw Boss

THE ONE BLADE THAT LEAVES A SMOOTH-AS-SANDED SURFACE!



BUY OUR BEST SELLER 10" X 40T FOR ONLY \$107 OR \$95 ON SECOND BLADE.

RECEIVE WITH EVERY FORREST BLADE OR DADO LISTED, 9 SHARPENING COUPONS WORTH \$5.00 EACH!

Outperformed 36 other premium blades, both foreign and domestic! WOODS Magazine test, Sept. '93, pg. 45

save another **\$45 to \$90** after using sharpening coupons

TRY A FORREST CARBIDE BLADE TODAY!

CUTTING PROBLEMS?

Call the factory for **FREE** technical help!!
1-800-733-7111 (201) 473-5236
FLASH NEWS!!

Our \$79 - \$89 30T & 40T OUTPERFORMED (E-EXCELLENT) 23 other 40T and 50T premium blades both foreign and domestic on Ply, Melamine, MDF and Oak/Rip!

Fine Woodworking Magazine test Oct 96, page 43

After installing your blade and 5 in. stiffener the vibration in my saw went down another 20%. I ran several pieces of hardwood through the saw, both **crosscut** and **ripping**, and was amazed at the smoothness. It was like cutting butter, maybe smoother. I have never had a saw blade that **cut this smooth**.

Rick Price

NEW DELUXE DADO-KING AS LOW AS \$184 NET AFTER USING SHARPENING COUPONS

CUTS 1/8" TO 29/32" WIDE!

C-4 Carbide Tips—4 on each chipper with special negative face hooks. Shims and 3/32 chipper.

	LIST	SALE	10%	15%
6" D. 5/8" Bore NEW	\$299	\$269	\$242	\$229
8" D. 5/8" Bore	\$321	\$289	\$260	\$245
10" D. 5/8" & 1" Bore	\$389	\$349	\$314	\$297
12" D. 1" Bore	\$499	\$449	\$404	\$382

(Bore up to 1-1/4" Add \$25 — Plus \$5.50 S&H)

DURALINE HI-A/T FOR TABLE & RADIAL SAWS

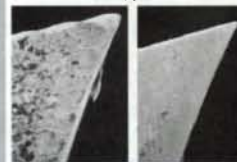
5/8" HOLES. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 extra. Larger holes-time basis. Shipping \$4.50 Foster feed rates & absolute splinter control. Stops splintering on OAK/BIRCH PLY VENEERS & MELAMINE

SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE	SIZES AVAILABLE	LIST	SALE
7-1/4" x 60T x 3/32"K	\$149	\$129	300mm x 100T x 1/8" x 30mm	---	\$189
8" x 80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$202	\$169	12"x100T x 1-1/8"K	\$253	\$215
220mm x 80T x 1/8" x 30mm	---	\$159	14" x 80T x 1"	\$232	\$197
9"x80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$207	\$179	14" x 80T x 1"	\$266	\$226
10"x80T x 1/8" & 3/32"K	\$207	\$159	16"x80T x 1"	\$262	\$223
12"x80T x 1-1/8" K	\$212	\$181	16"x100T x 1"	\$294	\$243

SPECIAL COMBO SALE EXTRA 10%-20% OFF

Above 1" bore standard
CARBIDE IS THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 GRADES AND 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER!
 FOR 50% TO 300% LONGER LIFE.

Standard C-2 Carbide (below, left) and FORREST still sharp Oxidation and Corrosion Resistant Sub-Micron C-4 Carbide (below, right). Each shown after cutting 3,500 feet of MDF. Similar results obtained cutting particle board, melamine, and plywood.



STILL SHARP AFTER 3,500 FEET OF CUTTING!

BLADE DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS

FOR BETTER CUTS on all brands of blades, use our large 1/8" DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS against one side.

- Parallel and flat to .001
- Stop vibration, flutter, cutting noise, and blade ring
- Tryable and returnable for full cash refund.

4"	\$21
5"	\$24
6"	\$25

7" AND LARGER AVAILABLE FULL RANGE OF OTHER INDUSTRIAL SIZES REDUCES NOISE 50%-75%

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING as some local sharpening creates problems with **MICRO-CHIPPED EDGES** reducing blade life & cutting quality. **2-4 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF FLAT FACE & CONCAVE CARBIDE TIP SAWS.** Ship via UPS. Typical 10x40T \$17.00, 60T \$19.00. Add return UPS \$5.00, \$1.00 each additional blade.

FOR SPECIAL PRICE & COUPONS AND FREE SHIPPING MENTION *Fine Woodworking* MAGAZINE.

PHONE TOLL FREE (800) 733-7111 IN NJ: 201-473-5236 FAX: 201-471-3333

Quality is why we're different!



Come see us in Anaheim, booths 8414 & 7800

(800) 733-7111 or (201) 473-5236

BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE

FL, NJ, NY Residents Please Add Sales Tax. **SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND.** Fine American saw making & sharpening since 1946. **DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. • 457 RIVER ROAD, CLIFTON, NJ 07014 • FAX (201) 471-3333

SECO1-800-CAL-SECO. ORDER ONLY  **TILTING SPINDLE SHAPER SK-28SP**3HP, 1 or 3Ph,
1" or 3/4" spindle,
overload protection,
forward and
reverse switch,
30° spindle tilt,3 speeds, optional
sliding tables and
1/2" spindle, 340 lbs.Visit us at Booth 8938
in Anaheim
July 31 - Aug. 3**SECO INVESTMENTS COMPANY**
WOODWORKING DIVISION

9865 So. Pioneer Blvd., Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 • (310) 949-7689 Fax: (310) 949-6588

READER SERVICE NO. 9

**If you want to know what our customers
have experienced for over forty years
TAKE A LOOK AT OUR VIDEO!****from \$ 8690.-**Call now
800-572-0061Visit us at Anaheim
Booth 3400**BF 6-31**
Woodworking SystemPrecision sliding table · 12" table saw · 12" jointer-
planer · self setting planer knives · shaper tiltable 90°-45°
· 15,000 rpm router spindle · 3 HP motors · scoring unit**FELDER****FELDER USA**

4003 Seaport Blvd. · W. Sacramento, CA 95691

Woodworking Machines + Tools

Phone 916-375-3190 · Fax 916-375-3194

READER SERVICE NO. 8

Chairmaking Simplified!

Discover the enjoyment and satisfaction of building a beautiful, strong and comfortable chair. Award-winning designer and furniture maker Jeff Miller shows you how in this new book that will give you the confidence and skills to build chairs successfully. Each

**CHAIRMAKING
& DESIGN**

Jeff Miller



operation is broken into easy-to-manage tasks that are well within the reach of every woodworker. Using more than 200 inspiring photos and illustrations, Miller demonstrates his shop-proven methods in close-up detail. You'll learn how to:

- deal with compound angles and complex joinery.
- use shop-made jigs to simplify construction.
- build 7 different chairs from detailed plans and step-by-step instructions.
- design and build your own chairs.

Add *Chairmaking & Design* to your woodworking library today.

SOFTCOVER, 208 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-158-5, ITEM 070290, \$24.95

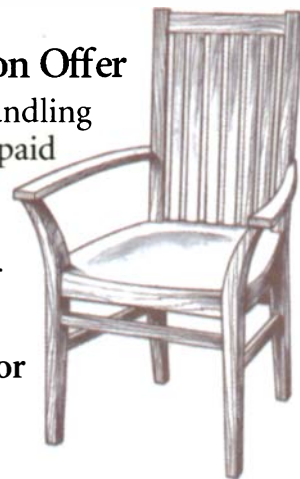
Special Pre-publication Offer

Save \$3.00 postage and handling when you place your pre-paid order now.

(Offer expires 8/8/97.)

Your book will be shipped 8/8/97.

To order your copy, call
1-800-888-8286, operator
W541 today!

Taunton Direct, Inc.
63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507
Newtown, CT 06470-5507**Taunton**
BOOKS & VIDEOS
for fellow enthusiasts

Best Selection, Service, Price!

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.
16-32 Plus
16" - 32" Bench Drum Sander
\$899
 Optional Stand

Hours: M-F 7:00-7:00 CST
 Saturday 8:00-4:00 CST
Emclo
AM78-HC4V
 1-1/2 HP Vertical Twin Tank
\$309
 AM79-HC4V 1-1/2 hp v ank 329

David White
LP6-20
20X Sight Level Package
\$219
 LP6-20X New sight level pkg 279
 ML200 visible beam laser 849
 ALTP6-90018 auto lvl trnst pk 509
 LT8-300 26 x transit 499
 LT8300P 26 x opt. transit 579
 ALP6-18HD18x auto package 399

Wap
766RDF Turbo Vacuum
\$479
 776RDF-Dturbo dry waller vac 579
 SQ14AS turbo vac auto start 599

PORTER-CABLE
 The Woodworker's Choice
9444 P Profile Sander Kit
\$99
 333 5" Quicksand dstls sander 65
 332 5" Quicksand PSA sander 59
 334 5" dustless PSA sander 65
 97355 5" vs sander w/case 145
 97366 6" vs sander w/case 149
DA250A 1"-2-1/2" Finish Nailer Kit
\$249
 FN250A16g 2-1/2" fsh nail kt 189
 BN200 18g 2" finish nail kit 149
 BN12518g 1-1/4" finish nail kt 99
 NS10018g 1-1/4" crown stplr kt 99
 NS150 18ga 1-1/2" finish stplr 169
 FC350 2 - 3-1/2" clip hd nailer 289
 FR350 2 - 3-1/2" full hd nailer 289
352VS 3x21 VS Belt Sander
\$165
 7810 tool triggered vacuum 269
 556 plate jointer w/cs & fnc 139
 360 3x24 sander with bag 214
 362 4x24 sander with bag 219
 360VS 3x24 vs belt sander 219
 362VS 4x24 vs belt sander 229
 9862 12v 3/8" dr kit w/2 bat 174
 9872 14.4v drill kit w/2 bat 199
 743K 7-1/4" 15 amp saw w/cs 129
 347K RH 7-1/4" saw w/case 129
 843 LH 7-1/4" saw w/brk 144
 447 7-1/4" 15 amp saw w/brk 144
90690 1-1/2 HP Router w/Case
\$159
 97310 laminate trimmer kit 189
 7539 3-1/4hp 5 spd plng rtr 274
 691 1-1/2 hp D handle router 164
 697 router table w/router 234
 75183-1/4 hp 5 speed router 284
 7538 3-1/4 hp plunge router 259
 7403 paint remover 179
9737 Quick Change Tiger Saw Kit
\$159
 7499 New cut-out tool 69
 97549 top handle vs jigsaw 144
 7800 drywall sander 339
 693 1-1/2 hp plunge router 184
 6931 plunge router base 84

JET
 EQUIPMENT & TOOLS
JTAS-10X 10" Jet Saw
3 HP w/50" XACTA Fence & Motor Cover
\$1399
 JPM-13 13" planr/moulder 799
 JWTS-10JF10" saw w/let fnc 599
 JWBS-14CS 14" 1hp wd bds w/579
 JJ-6CSX 6" long bed jointer 489
 JWP-15HO 15" 3hp w plnr 1299
 DC-650 1hp 650cprm clectr 229
 DC-1200 2hp 1200cprm clectr 429

Serving You For 49 Years!

SAME DAY SHIPPING

FREE FREIGHT!

OUR PRICES PRICE GUARANTEE WON'T BE BEAT!

OCCIDENTAL LEATHER
5080 Pro Framer Tool Belt
\$139
 8080 oxy light pro framer 129

fremd
FT-2000E 3.25 HP VS Router
\$209
 JS102 plate jner cs &adj fnc 179
 TR215 8-1/2" slide saw 349

HITACHI
C8F82 8-1/2" Compound Mitre Saw
\$469
 C10FS New10"slide compound739
 P12RA 12" planer/6" jointer1049
 C10FC 10" cmprd mitre saw 199
 C7BD 7-1/4" circ. saw w/brk 139
 DN10DVK 9.6V R.A. drill 159
 M12V 3-1/4 hp vs pl. router 229
 CB75F resaw bandsaw 2399

DEWALT
DW708 NEW! 12" Sliding Dual Compound Miter Saw
\$679
 DW733 New12-1/2" port plnr 459
 DW788New20" vs scroll saw 489
DW995KS-2 18 Volt Contractors Combo Kit
\$389
 DW936K 18 v crdls saw kit 249
 DW935K-2 14.4 cdls saw kit 239
 DW621 2hp vs plng router 219
 DW625 3hp vs plunge router 279
 DW673K laminate trimmer kit 189
DW321K VS Jigsaw With Case
\$164
 DW705 12" cmprd mitr saw 349
 DW364 7-1/4" saw w/brake 164
 DW675K3-1/8" planer w/case 164
DW682K Plate Jointer Kit
\$199
 DW421K 5" h&l rani sndr w/cs 74
 DW423K5" rdnm sander w/cs94
 DW443 6" RA H&L rdnm sndr 144
 DW431 3"x21" vs belt sander 189
DW995K 18 Volt 1/2" VSR Drill Kit
\$229
 DW991K-22 14.4v3/8" dv/dr k 219
 DW991KS-214.4v drill/saw kt 349

BIESEMEYER
78-900 50" Commercial w/12" Left
\$329
 78-934 52" homeshop fence 279
 78-931 40" homeshop fence 259
 78-930 28" homeshop fence 249

SENCO
SFN40K 1-1/2 - 2-1/2 Finish Nailer
\$389
 SN325+ 6d - 12d nailer 389
 SFN-1 Plus 1"-2" finish nailer 349
 SN60 full hd stick nailer 419
 SLP-20 5/8"-1-5/8" brd nal kt 279
 SLS20 New finish staplr w/cs 249
 SKS 1/4" crown finish stapler 279

EB2500XK1A 2500 Watt Construction Generator
\$1029
 EB3500XK1A 3500 w gen 1499
 EB5000XK1A 5000 w gen 1879
 EB6500SX 6500 w generator 2479
 EW171AB84000 wt gen/weld 2059
 EX1000A 1000 wt generator 659
 EM2500XK1A 2500 watt gen 1089
 EM3500SXK1A 3500elec strlt 1629
 EM5000SXK1A 5000elec strlt 1999
 ES6500K1A 6500 elec strlt 2679
 For optimum safety & performance we recommend you read the owner's manual before operating your Honda Power Equipment. Connection of generators to house power requires transfer device to avoid possible injury to power company personnel. Consult a qualified electrician.

DELTA
36-900 3 HP Special Unisaw w/52" Unifence & Motor Cover
\$1699*
 36-820 3hp unit 52" unif & cv1499*
 36-820L 3hp left tilt unisaw 1499*
 36-830 3hp unisaw 30" unit 1399*
 36-8213hp unisaww/50" Bies1499*
 36-821L 3hp left tilt unisaw 1499*
 36-8313hp unisaw w/30" Bies1399*
34-445 10" Contractor's Saw w/30" Unifence
\$849
 36-460 10" cont saw 28" Bies 779
 36-470 10" cont saw 40" Bies 819
 36-480 10" cont saw 52" Bies 849
28-280 14" 1 HP Bandsaw
\$739
 33-055 8-1/4" saw buck w/legs 639
 17-90016-1/2" floor drill press 399
 23-710 sharpening center 174
 43-379 3 hp hd 2 spd shapr 1699
 36-220 10" cmprd mitre saw 209
 37-350A 8" jointer w/stand 1649
22-675Y 15" Planer
\$1199
 37-190 6" jointer w/stand 449
 31-280 sandng centr w/stand 799
 *Price after mail in rebate

Makita
LS1011 10" Compound Mitre Saw
\$429
 5007NBK 7-1/4" saw w/case 119
 2708WB 8-1/4" tbl saw ct blade 279
 2012 12" portable planer 499
 3612C New 3hp plunge router 259
 LS121112" cmprd mitr saw 749
 6311DWHE 12v drill kit, 2 bt 179
 9820-2 blade sharpener 214
 3901 New plate jointer 199

Milwaukee
6527-6 Variable Speed Super Sawzall
\$179
 5377-61/2" kylls hmrr drill kt 199
 5371-6 1/2" hammer drill kt 194
6496-6 10" Slide Compound Saw
\$579
 6497-6 10" comp saw w/acc 639
 5397-6 3/8" hammer drill kit 144
 0408-612 v crdls kt w/xtra bt 174
 0234-61/2" vsr 0-850 magmn 134
 0236-6 1/2" drill w/case 149
6368 7-1/4" Saw w/C.T. Blade, Case & Fence
\$139
 6369 7-1/4" saw w/ct blade 149
 6758-10-4000v vsr screwdriver 99
 0380-13/8" keyless angle drill 179
 0375-13/8" close quarter drill 149
6767-1 5 Amp HD Screwshooter Set
\$139
 5682 2hp router w/collets 169
 6767-1 5amp hd scrwshotr kt 139
 3107-6 vs right angle drill kt 234
 6142 4-1/2" angle grinder 124
 5460 7" vs 0-1750 polisher 179

DELTA
36-900 3 HP Special Unisaw w/52" Unifence & Motor Cover
\$1699*
 36-820 3hp unit 52" unif & cv1499*
 36-820L 3hp left tilt unisaw 1499*
 36-830 3hp unisaw 30" unit 1399*
 36-8213hp unisaww/50" Bies1499*
 36-821L 3hp left tilt unisaw 1499*
 36-8313hp unisaw w/30" Bies1399*
34-445 10" Contractor's Saw w/30" Unifence
\$849
 36-460 10" cont saw 28" Bies 779
 36-470 10" cont saw 40" Bies 819
 36-480 10" cont saw 52" Bies 849
28-280 14" 1 HP Bandsaw
\$739
 33-055 8-1/4" saw buck w/legs 639
 17-90016-1/2" floor drill press 399
 23-710 sharpening center 174
 43-379 3 hp hd 2 spd shapr 1699
 36-220 10" cmprd mitre saw 209
 37-350A 8" jointer w/stand 1649
22-675Y 15" Planer
\$1199
 37-190 6" jointer w/stand 449
 31-280 sandng centr w/stand 799
 *Price after mail in rebate

DELTA
22-540 12" Portable Planer & Extra Knives
\$329
 22-560 12-1/2" portable planer 439
 31-780 osc spindle sandr 194
 36-250 10" sliding comp. 499
 36-230 12" cmprd mitr saw 319
 36-210 10" cmprd mtr saw 219
 11-990 12" bench drill press 189
 46-700 12" vs wood lathe 469
 43-505 router/shaper 299
 11-090 radial drill press w/std 309
 14-650 mortising machine 249
 37-070 6" vs bench jointer 259
 40-650 New 18" vs scroll saw 479

JDS COMPANY
AT2000 Air Filtration System
\$259
 8-12 air filtration system 489
 10-16 air filtration system 689
 18-34 accu miter gauge w/bar 149

Milwaukee
6527-6 Variable Speed Super Sawzall
\$179
 5377-61/2" kylls hmrr drill kt 199
 5371-6 1/2" hammer drill kt 194
6496-6 10" Slide Compound Saw
\$579
 6497-6 10" comp saw w/acc 639
 5397-6 3/8" hammer drill kit 144
 0408-612 v crdls kt w/xtra bt 174
 0234-61/2" vsr 0-850 magmn 134
 0236-6 1/2" drill w/case 149
6368 7-1/4" Saw w/C.T. Blade, Case & Fence
\$139
 6369 7-1/4" saw w/ct blade 149
 6758-10-4000v vsr screwdriver 99
 0380-13/8" keyless angle drill 179
 0375-13/8" close quarter drill 149
6767-1 5 Amp HD Screwshooter Set
\$139
 5682 2hp router w/collets 169
 6767-1 5amp hd scrwshotr kt 139
 3107-6 vs right angle drill kt 234
 6142 4-1/2" angle grinder 124
 5460 7" vs 0-1750 polisher 179

CALCULATED INDUSTRIES, INC.
4045 Construction Master IV Calculator
\$69
 44045 bench top Const Master 79

BOSCH
1613EVS 2 HP, VS, Microfine Plunge Router
\$199
 3725DVS 5" H&L vs sander 144
 3727DVS 6" H&L vs sander 149
 83915 10" slide cmprd saw 579
 1609KX laminate trimmer kt 229
 84050 in-line jigsaw 99
 3296K 3-1/4" planer kit 169

DELTA
22-540 12" Portable Planer & Extra Knives
\$329
 22-560 12-1/2" portable planer 439
 31-780 osc spindle sandr 194
 36-250 10" sliding comp. 499
 36-230 12" cmprd mitr saw 319
 36-210 10" cmprd mtr saw 219
 11-990 12" bench drill press 189
 46-700 12" vs wood lathe 469
 43-505 router/shaper 299
 11-090 radial drill press w/std 309
 14-650 mortising machine 249
 37-070 6" vs bench jointer 259
 40-650 New 18" vs scroll saw 479

MSXE-636-2 VS Triangular Oscillating Sander w/Case & Paper
\$199

BOSCH
1613EVS 2 HP, VS, Microfine Plunge Router
\$199
 3725DVS 5" H&L vs sander 144
 3727DVS 6" H&L vs sander 149
 83915 10" slide cmprd saw 579
 1609KX laminate trimmer kt 229
 84050 in-line jigsaw 99
 3296K 3-1/4" planer kit 169

POWERMATIC INTI
1660760 66 Saw 3 HP w/50" Accu-fence
\$1999
 1791210 64 Artisan w/Accu-Inc 749
 1791208 osc. spndle sander 299
 1791209 New 15" planer 1329
 17910516 jointer with stand 549

STANLEY BOSTMICH
N60FN-2 Kit 1-1/4" - 2-1/2" Finish Nailer
\$299
 N80S-1 16d stick nailer 339
 N80C-1 New coil nailer 339
 RN45B-1 New roofing nailer 369
 MIIFS floor splier 539
 S32SX 1/2-1-3/8 stapler kt 149

BOSCH
1613EVS 2 HP, VS, Microfine Plunge Router
\$199
 3725DVS 5" H&L vs sander 144
 3727DVS 6" H&L vs sander 149
 83915 10" slide cmprd saw 579
 1609KX laminate trimmer kt 229
 84050 in-line jigsaw 99
 3296K 3-1/4" planer kit 169

DELTA
36-900 3 HP Special Unisaw w/52" Unifence & Motor Cover
\$1699*
 36-820 3hp unit 52" unif & cv1499*
 36-820L 3hp left tilt unisaw 1499*
 36-830 3hp unisaw 30" unit 1399*
 36-8213hp unisaww/50" Bies1499*
 36-821L 3hp left tilt unisaw 1499*
 36-8313hp unisaw w/30" Bies1399*
34-445 10" Contractor's Saw w/30" Unifence
\$849
 36-460 10" cont saw 28" Bies 779
 36-470 10" cont saw 40" Bies 819
 36-480 10" cont saw 52" Bies 849
28-280 14" 1 HP Bandsaw
\$739
 33-055 8-1/4" saw buck w/legs 639
 17-90016-1/2" floor drill press 399
 23-710 sharpening center 174
 43-379 3 hp hd 2 spd shapr 1699
 36-220 10" cmprd mitre saw 209
 37-350A 8" jointer w/stand 1649
22-675Y 15" Planer
\$1199
 37-190 6" jointer w/stand 449
 31-280 sandng centr w/stand 799
 *Price after mail in rebate

PORTER-CABLE
9444 P Profile Sander Kit
\$99
 333 5" Quicksand dstls sander 65
 332 5" Quicksand PSA sander 59
 334 5" dustless PSA sander 65
 97355 5" vs sander w/case 145
 97366 6" vs sander w/case 149
DA250A 1"-2-1/2" Finish Nailer Kit
\$249
 FN250A16g 2-1/2" fsh nail kt 189
 BN200 18g 2" finish nail kit 149
 BN12518g 1-1/4" finish nail kt 99
 NS10018g 1-1/4" crown stplr kt 99
 NS150 18ga 1-1/2" finish stplr 169
 FC350 2 - 3-1/2" clip hd nailer 289
 FR350 2 - 3-1/2" full hd nailer 289
352VS 3x21 VS Belt Sander
\$165
 7810 tool triggered vacuum 269
 556 plate jointer w/cs & fnc 139
 360 3x24 sander with bag 214
 362 4x24 sander with bag 219
 360VS 3x24 vs belt sander 219
 362VS 4x24 vs belt sander 229
 9862 12v 3/8" dr kit w/2 bat 174
 9872 14.4v drill kit w/2 bat 199
 743K 7-1/4" 15 amp saw w/cs 129
 347K RH 7-1/4" saw w/case 129
 843 LH 7-1/4" saw w/brk 144
 447 7-1/4" 15 amp saw w/brk 144
90690 1-1/2 HP Router w/Case
\$159
 97310 laminate trimmer kit 189
 7539 3-1/4hp 5 spd plng rtr 274
 691 1-1/2 hp D handle router 164
 697 router table w/router 234
 75183-1/4 hp 5 speed router 284
 7538 3-1/4 hp plunge router 259
 7403 paint remover 179
9737 Quick Change Tiger Saw Kit
\$159
 7499 New cut-out tool 69
 97549 top handle vs jigsaw 144
 7800 drywall sander 339
 693 1-1/2 hp plunge router 184
 6931 plunge router base 84

BOSCH
1587VS VS Top Handle Jig Saw w/Case
\$149
 1584VSK barrel jigsaw w/case 159
 1634VSK vs recip saw kt 179
 3107DVS 5" rdnm sndr kt 114
 3107DVS 12vs rdm orb sndr kt 99
 3310K 12v T-handle w/2 bat 174
 3610K 14.4v 3/8" vsr 2/bat 194
11224VSR 7/8" Bulldog SDS Rotary Hammer
\$224
 11304 Brute breaker hammer 1249
 1194VSRK1/2" hmr drill w/cs 159
 1276DVS 4x24 vs belt sander 219
 1275DVS 3x24vs sndr w/bag 214
 1274DVS 3x21 vs plng w/bag 169
 1615EVS 3-1/4hp vs sander rtr 289
 1604 1-3/4 hp router 144

HITACHI
NR83A Full Head Stick Nailer
\$389
 NR83A clipped head stick ntr 369
 NV45AB coil roofing nailer 399

FUJI
HVLP High Volume Low Pressure 3-Stage Sprayer
\$599

FedEx MOST PORTABLE TOOLS SHIPPED FEDEX \$10.00 MORE
 FAX US YOUR ORDER!
 1-800-343-4205
 *Any comparable National ad in this issue. We reserve the right to verify competitors price and stock. Limited to stock on hand.

To Order or for Technical Support Call TOLL-FREE
1-800-358-3096
 Box 14040 • Grand Forks, ND • 58208-4040

FWW #125 July/Aug.

Visit Our Web Site at <http://www.toolcribofthenorth.com>

TOOL CRIB

OF THE NORTH

•• FULL LINE DISTRIBUTOR •• FREE FREIGHT IN 48 CONTIGUOUS USA •• FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE •• ERRORS AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE ••

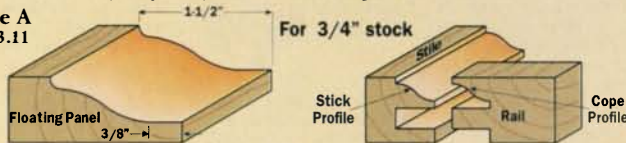
UNLOCK YOUR TOOLBOX



AND OPEN SOME NEW DOORS WITH THE CMT THREE PIECE KITCHEN SET.*

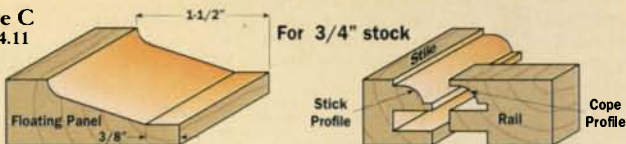
We make panel door construction in 3/4" stock easy and economical **plus** we give you three different profile options of Rail & Stile couple and Raised Panel bit to choose from. And it all comes safely organized in our protective Italian hardwood case, so you'll probably have the nicest looking toolbox around.

Profile A
800.513.11



* PROFILE B 800.512.11 SHOWN IN PHOTO. OTHER OPTIONS INCLUDE PROFILE A AND PROFILE C

Profile C
800.514.11

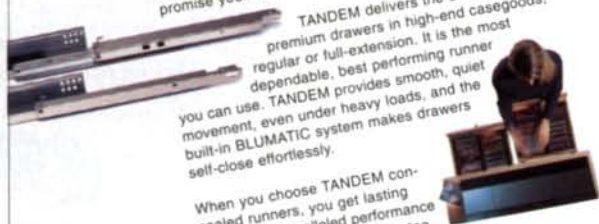


CMT USA, Inc. 307-F Pomona Drive Greensboro, NC 27407 • Toll free 1-888-CMT-BITS • Free Fax 1-800-268-9778 • e-mail: cmtusa@aol.com
© CMT UTENSILI SRL - TM: CMT, the CMT logo and the orange color applied to tool surfaces are trademarks of CMT UTENSILI SRL
READER SERVICE NO. 48



TANDEM. Strength that lasts.

Strength and durability are the elements of structure in TANDEM concealed runners by Blum. And, because they are mounted underneath, TANDEM runners never compromise your cabinet or furniture designs.



TANDEM delivers the ultimate feel for premium drawers in high-end casegoods, regular or full-extension. It is the most dependable, best performing runner you can use. TANDEM provides smooth, quiet movement, even under heavy loads, and the built-in BLUMATIC system makes drawers self-close effortlessly.

When you choose TANDEM concealed runners, you get lasting strength, unparalleled performance and the Blum Lifetime Guarantee.

Julius Blum, Inc. • Stanley, NC 28164 • 800-438-6788

See us at
Anaheim -
WNFS Fair
Booth 1010

THE ULTIMATE DRAWER SYSTEM **blum**

READER SERVICE NO. 99

You Need Tree City USA

City trees add the soft touch of nature to our busy lives. Support Tree City USA where you live. For your free booklet, write: Tree City USA, The National Arbor Day Foundation, Nebraska City, NE 68410.

The National Arbor Day Foundation

Fine Woodworking Attention Retailers

Make Money Selling Magazines, Books & Videos

To carry *Fine Woodworking* magazine, books and videos in your store, just write or call 1-800-283-7252 and ask for trade customer service. Find out how easy it is to set up an account directly with us — no risk, no hassles, attractive terms.

The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street,
P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506

Protect Your Back Issues

SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES. Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds, only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (minimum \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes please).

Franklin ACE Hardware

TOLL FREE 800-662-0004

FAX 757-562-2577 Visa, MasterCard, Discover, American Express, Free Freight in Continental USA. Error Subject to Correction, Mail Order Hours: M-F 8-6 EST, SAT 8-5 EST
115 East Second Ave. Franklin, VA 23851
Visit our web site <http://www.franklinace.com/>

\$139



PORTER-CABLE

- 9862 NEW 12V Cordless Drill Kit 2 Batt Charger and Case.....\$179
- 9872 NEW 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit 2 Batt Charger and Case.....\$189
- 333 R/O Sander.....\$72
- 352VS 3x21 Belt Sander.....\$164
- 693 1-1/2HP Plunge Router.....\$169
- 556 Plate Joiner.....\$139
- 7310 Laminate Trimmer.....\$94
- 347 7 1/4 Circular Saw Kit.....\$129
- 7539 3-1/4HP Plunge Router.....\$274
- 9444 Profile Sander Kit.....\$108
- 97366 6" R/O Sander Kit.....\$149
- BN 125 18ga Brad nailer Kit.....\$89
- BN200 18ga Brad nailer Kit.....\$139
- DA250A 15ga Finish nailer.....\$229
- FR350 NEW Full Round Head Framing Nailer.....\$308

\$189

BOSCH



- 1657 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/brake.....\$134
- 1604A 1-3/4HP Router.....\$140
- 1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router.....\$195
- 1615EVS 3-1/4HP Plunge Router.....\$285
- 1608 Laminate Trimmer.....\$102
- 1609AKX Deluxe Installers Kit.....\$234
- 1584VS Jig Saw.....\$139
- 1587VSK Top Handle Jig Saw w/case.....\$149
- 3725DVS 5" R/O Sander.....\$149
- 3727DVS 6" R/O Sander.....\$154
- 1276DVS 4x24 Belt Sander.....\$229
- 1274DVS 3x21 Belt Sander.....\$164
- 1003VSR 3/8" Drill.....\$78
- 3054VSRK 12V 3/8" Cordless Drill.....\$179
- 3310K 12V 3/8" T-Handle Drill.....\$179
- 3610K NEW 14.4V Cordless Drill.....\$189
- 1634VSRK New Recipro Saw.....\$189
- 3294EVS In line Grip Jig Saw.....\$124
- 3915 NEW 10" Sliding Compound Miter Saw.....\$580

\$589

JET



- JWS-10JF 10" Table Saw.....\$589
- JET Mobile Base.....\$89
- JTAS 10 Tilt Arbor Saw W/ XACTA FENCE SYSTEM, FREE TABLE AND LEG EXTENSION.....\$1,399
- JET Mobile Base.....\$189
- JWS-10CWPFX NEW 10" Table Saw with XACTA 52" Fence, ext. wings and legs.....\$799
- JPM-13 Planer Molder.....\$799
- DC-650 Dust Collector.....\$229
- DC 1200 Dust Collector.....\$449
- JWBS 14CS 14" Band Saw.....\$569
- JET Mobile Base.....\$89
- JDP17MF 17" Drill Press.....\$429
- JJ6CSX 6" Joiner.....\$489
- JET Mobile Base.....\$89
- JWS18HO Shaper.....\$510
- JET Mobile Base.....\$89
- DHC15T4N Air Compressor.....\$349

\$388



SENCO

- SN70 Framing Nailer 2"-3-1/2".....\$449
- M2+ Rugged Duty Stapler.....\$365
- SN60 Framing Nailer.....\$449

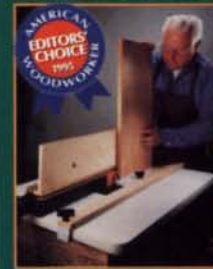
HITACHI

- C8FB2 8 1/2" Sliding Compound Saw.....\$489
- C10FS 10" Sliding Compound Saw.....\$739
- C10FC 10" Miter Saw.....\$199
- EC12 2HP Vertical Stack Compressor.....\$279

READER SERVICE NO. 167

JoinTECH

Presents the CabinetMaker's System



JoinTECH
P.O. Box 790727
San Antonio, TX 78279

TOLL FREE
(800) 619-1288
TEL: (210) 377-1288
FAX: (210) 377-1282

Call, Write or Fax for a Free Brochure and Special Introductory Offer Details.

CALL (800) 619-1288 FOR A FREE DEMONSTRATION VIDEO

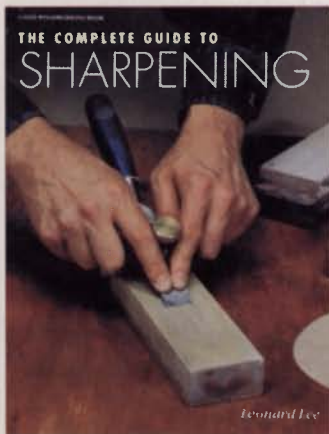
This one can do it all. The CabinetMaker's System invented by JOINTECH, whose Dovetail Machine has already been recognized as the Best and Easiest to use, can perform all operations in Cabinet and Furniture making.

With the Cabinet Maker's System, you can make raised panels, rails and stiles, tongue and groove, do face frame construction, drawers, edgework and much, much more. It includes everything you need to make 48 beautiful dovetail and box joints.

JOINTECH's Cabinet Maker's System can do it all! It is simply the best investment in high quality performance and at a very affordable price.



READER SERVICE NO. 5



Sharpening just got easier!

Now in softcover... at a very affordable price.

Put unimaginably sharp edges on every cutting tool you own. Well-known toolmaker Leonard Lee shows you how in *The Complete Guide to Sharpening*—the definitive sharpening resource for woodworkers and tool users of all skill levels.

- Learn proven methods to create a razor edge.
- Discover the fastest, best-cutting sharpening stones.
- Select the right sharpening equipment.
- Get smoother surfaces...tighter joints...truer cuts.

SOFTCOVER, 256 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-125-9, ITEM 070256, only \$22.95
ALSO AVAILABLE IN HARDCOVER, ISBN: 1-56158-067-8, ITEM 070197, \$34.95

To order, call 1-800-888-8286, operator W580.
Taunton Direct, Inc. 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507

Pink Ivory
Dagame
Brazilian Rosewood
Pear
Plum
Burls
Snakewood
Bubinga
Koa
Satinwood
Cocobolo
Padauk
Rosewood
Bloodwood
Ziricote
Purpleheart
C. Ebony
Pau Rosa
Camphor
"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

Quality Exotic Wood

»TURNERS«
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares
»CABINET MAKERS«
Individually Selected Lumber for Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write

The Berea Hard Woods Co.

125 Jacqueline Drive • Berea, Ohio 44017
216-243-4452

READER SERVICE NO. 654

Pernambuco
Mac. Ebony
E.I. Rosewood
Bocote
Curly Maple
Quilted Maple
African Ebony
Zebano
Lacewood
Lignum Vitae
Osage
Tulipwood
Blackwood
Mahogany
Jelutong
Holly
Wenge
Goncalo Alves
Many More...
"It's a matter of pride for both of us"

Make Furniture
Make Cabinets
Make Crafts
Make Money

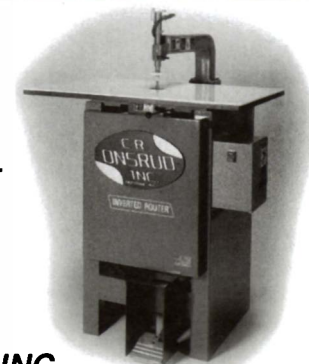
The Onsrud Inverted Router has launched more new businesses than any other single tool. Find out why.
1-800-638-8185



C.R. ONSRUD INC.

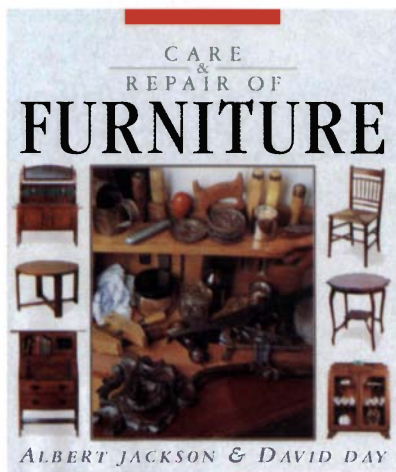
Patented/patents pending

• P.O. Box 419 • Troutman, NC 28166 • USA • Fax 704-528-6170 •



READER SERVICE NO. 100

Care & Repair of Furniture by Albert Jackson and David Day. *HarperCollins Publishers. Published in the United States by The Taunton Press, Newtown, Conn. (800-888-8286); 1994. \$27.95, hardback; 160 pp.*



Veteran furniture repairers may feel a sense of misgiving about this lavishly illustrated and detailed book. After 25 years in the field, I found myself harrumphing as Jackson and Day revealed various repair secrets, such as how to clamp together the curved legs of a tripod table or how to get a dowel into a shattered spindle. I spent years figuring out my trade by trial and error. This book lays out most of it in front of the reader.

Jackson and Day present a whole range of furniture repair work in a straightforward and confidence-building way. This book is almost encyclopedic. In addition to the expected instruction on wood joinery, glues and finishes, you will find insights into marble, glass, leather and cast iron. And I haven't read a woodworking book that illustrates upholstery repair so well.

Dismantling furniture is often half the job in repair work. The authors do a thorough job describing how to soften glues and work joints apart with little damage. Those brave enough to tackle veneer repair will appreciate the 14 pages devoted to this skill.

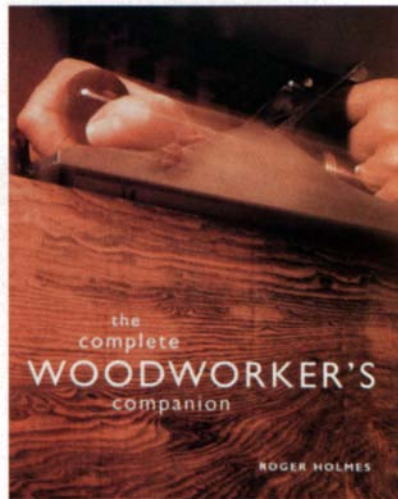
The section on finishing will be helpful for the beginner. Practicality is a by-word. Instead of the arcane ritual of melting shellac sticks with a burning-in knife, Jackson and Day use a soldering gun.

As much as I admire this book, it would

benefit from some better advice on tenons and dowels. Many pieces of furniture, especially chairs, suffer from shrunken joints. The authors recommend moistening compressed tenons to swell them. In my experience, this is unwise. It is best to use a piece of veneer to build up the joint. And I never presume a dowel is done shrinking until it has spent some time in a warm oven right before use.

Jackson and Day offer the expected cautionary messages on the hazards of the trade, but they could add one more: Letting friends and relatives know you can repair furniture, especially chairs, is hazardous to your free time. —*John Sillick*

The Complete Woodworker's Companion by Roger Holmes. *Watson-Guption Publications, New York, N.Y. (800-451-1741); 1996. \$29.95, hardback; 192 pp.*



Roger Holmes has done a good job of covering the basics in a book that is both visually appealing and well-written. It's not truly complete, as he admits, or even as comprehensive as other woodworking tomes—the Tage Frid series published by The Taunton Press or Ernest Joyce's *Encyclopedia of Furniture Making*, for example—but it is lively and attractive.

There are sections on tool selection, sharpening, stock preparation, joinery and surface preparation. Holmes is disarmingly direct, unpretentious and has a warm teaching style. In one section, he acknowledges that after a few sessions with sharpening stones "you may well feel like cursing. Things do not always

happen in the ideal way outlined here."

To his credit, Holmes is no tool snob. Although his chisels are beautifully sharpened, they show spots of corrosion or old glue here and there. Sawhorses are paint-splattered. His router is from Sears. There is a sense of woodshop realism that makes his advice all the more credible.

In addition to the basics, Holmes covers several furniture projects as a way of showing how joinery lessons can be put to work. He also includes dozens of examples of contemporary furniture as further illustration of what can be done with the techniques he's describing.

Attractive as it is, the book would have been improved by more information on seasonal wood movement, which Holmes just glances over. The quality of the drawings and photos is high, although readers may wonder what's going on with one photo caption that gets a jointer and a tablesaw mixed up. Holmes probably winced when he saw this, but these things happen. The error doesn't detract from the book's handsome presentation or its usefulness. —*Scott Gibson*

Paint Recipes by Liz Wagstaff. *Chronicle Books, San Francisco, Calif. (800-722-6657); 1996. \$19.95, paperback; 192 pp.*

This book will help anyone turn an ordinary piece of furniture (even an entire room) into something dramatic. Wagstaff provides recipes—formulas, really—and techniques for a range of decorative finishes in a short, cookbook-style format. You'll find recipes for gilding and woodgraining, crackle finishes and faux marble among many others. Each recipe comes with a list of all the necessary tools and materials.

This book doesn't offer comprehensive treatment of decorative finishing; these are microwave recipes for the amateur. The professional will find it lacks detail.

I like Wagstaff's encouragement to be adventurous and experiment with the recipes and techniques. After all, art should define itself, shouldn't it?

—*Dwayne Stewart*

John Sillick builds and repairs furniture in Lyndonville, N.Y. Scott Gibson is editor of FWW. Dwayne Stewart is a decorative finisher in Independence, Mo.

RIP MASTER

Give cabinet shop accuracy to your portable table saw.

FEATURES

- Increase ripping capacity to a full 27".
- Cam lock fence squares to blade exactly for smooth, accurate cuts every time.
- Hairline indicator over tape measure for quick, precise fence adjustment.
- Hand truck design and 10" stair climbing wheels for easy transport and storage.
- Quick mount legs raise the saw to 36" and adjust to uneven floors for a very stable base.
- Slick melamine table for smooth material movement.
- Optional outfeed table also available.



9810 N. Vancouver Way
Portland, OR 97217
Fax 503-285-7731
www.europan.com-trojan



FOR THE DEALER NEAREST YOU CALL 1-800-745-2120

READER SERVICE NO. 170

Take the work out of woodworking!

Heavy panels feed easily through your table saw with a featherail panel conveyor only from forte.

Multiple ball cartridges fit in any of three models to satisfy any situation.

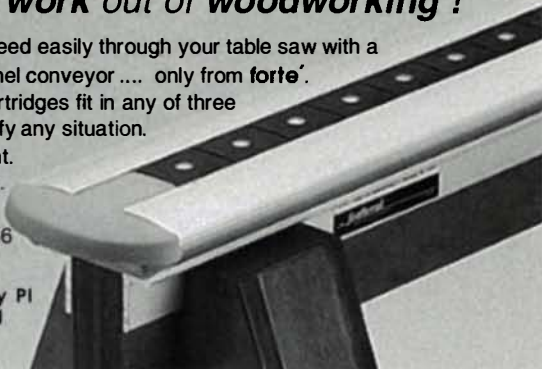
360° movement.

precision made.

patented.

1-414- 228 7766

forte
6631 N. Sidney Pl
Milwaukee, WI
53209



READER SERVICE NO. 164

Great News!

Fine
WoodWorking[®]
is now online.

Come visit our website
and see our growing line
of books and videos.

www.taunton.com

Dust Collection Free Sizing & Duct Design

Custom Engineering & Technical Assistance

15 Years Experience
in Air Filtration

Collect dust at the source
before it contaminates
your shop air.

1.5 hp to 15 hp
Industrial Systems

Systems meet OSHA and
EPA air quality standards.

Complete Ductwork Packages

100% U.S made



1.5 hp Cartridge Collector*
*Patent Pending

ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.[™]

(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044

1005 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, N.Y 13204

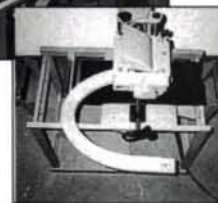
Email: oasinc@dreamscape.com www.dreamscape.com/oasinc

CALL or WRITE for a FREE BROCHURE

READER SERVICE NO. 138

MOLDER / PLANER
FOR
STRAIGHT, CIRCULAR, ELLIPTICAL* MOLDINGS
(Casings, Crowns, Picture Frames, Raised Panels)

Our **W•7S** Model offers
Versatility and Durability



*Elliptical jig required
EJ Elliptical jig allows
radii as small as 7 in.



FEATURES:

- Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-planer in less than 2 minutes
- Portable – on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per inch.
- 100 standard knives
- Custom knives
- Five-year warranty
- Fully American-made!

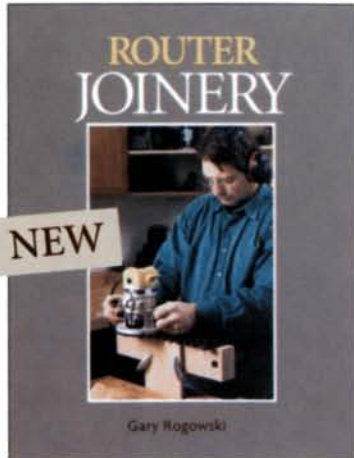
Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc.

Dept. 137GB P.O. Box 1149 Wilton, NH 03086

Tel: (603) 654-6828 • Fax: (603) 654-5446

1-800-258-1380

READER SERVICE NO. 116



Cut clean, tight joints easily and efficiently with your router.

At last, a common-sense approach to mastering perfect joinery with your router. Professional furniture maker and teacher Gary Rogowski covers every aspect of router joinery, from simple set-ups to step-by-step details for cutting a wide variety of joints. You'll learn how to cut accurate joints for carcass, frame and panel, and table and stool construction. Plus, how to cut the same type of joint using either topside or router table techniques.

- Cut all the joints you need quickly and accurately.
- Discover alternative methods for routing joints.
- End frustrating set-up problems.
- Add new joinery options to your skills.

Organized by joinery systems from simple to more complex, *Router Joinery* will show you how to make the most versatile tool in your shop even more powerful and useful.

HARDCOVER, 192 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-174-7, ITEM 070299, \$24.95

Special Pre-publication Offer

Save \$3.00 postage and handling when you place your pre-paid order now.

(Offer expires 8/15/97.)

Your book will be shipped 8/15/97.

To order your copy, call
1-800-888-8286, operator W539 today!

Taunton Direct, Inc.
63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507
Newtown, CT 06470-5507

Taunton
BOOKS & VIDEOS
for fellow enthusiasts

READER SERVICE NO. 3

S45 18" Band Saw

A Cut **Above**,
But Priced **Below** Most Band Saws

Added Value

- Tilting 20" x 20" cast iron table
- Quick set guides
- 1/8" to 1" blade capacity
- Adjustable rip fence

1-800-292-1850

For leasing information:
1-800-292-1837

In Canada call:
SCM/Cooper & Horton, LTD
(905) 670-5110



The S45 from MiniMax isn't your typical band saw. It's half the price of comparable 20" models. Yet it's packed with standard features for vibration-free rip cuts and dimensioning wood pieces to size. And when it comes to simplicity of operation and low maintenance, the S45 beats more expensive band saws head on.

MiniMax

2475 Satellite Blvd. Duluth, Georgia 30136
www.scmi-usa.com

READER SERVICE NO. 63

ASK WOOD-KOTE

UNDERSTANDING WATER BASED POLYURETHANES

Q: I have an antique chair I would like to refinish. Can I use a "water-based" polyurethane? Will it provide a durable finish?

S. Clements, Irvine, CA

A: After you have stripped, sanded and re-stained your chair, you have a variety of clear finishes available from which to choose. Generally, polyurethane will be more durable than lacquer or shellac. Traditional high solids solvent borne polyurethanes offer perhaps the most durable finish but tend to yellow with age. As an alternative, you may choose a water borne polyurethane like Wood Kote's Cascade



Poly Kote™. This water borne polyurethane is often preferred for the following reasons:

1. Cascade Poly Kote™ has very low odor.
2. It provides a hard, durable finish.
3. There will be very little yellowing.
4. There is no fire hazard.
5. Cascade Poly Kote™ is easy to apply.
6. The application tools can be cleaned with soap and water.

Cascade Poly Kote™ will provide a very durable interior finish and can be used with complete confidence on your chair.

Have a staining or finishing question? Ask Wood•Kote! Please write to Dept. Q, P.O. Box 17192, Portland, OR 97217 or Fax to (503) 285-8374 <http://www.woodkote.com>



"The Professional Woodworker's Choice Since 1945"

ASK FOR WOOD•KOTE PRODUCTS AT PAINT STORES, HARDWARE STORES AND HOME CENTERS.

READER SERVICE NO. 50

FREE WOODWORKER'S CATALOG



Over 5000 products to **BUILD, REPAIR, RESTORE, REFINISH** anything made of wood!

- lumber
- veneers
- inlays
- moldings
- carvings
- tools
- hardware
- glues
- finishes
- books
- plans
- ...and more

CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-223-8087



CONSTANTINE

Serving Woodworkers Since 1812

2050 Eastchester Rd., Dpt. 37707, Bronx NY 10461

READER SERVICE NO. 651

Operate 3-phase shop motors from single-phase power



DIFFERENT MODELS TO FIT YOUR NEEDS

The Ronk ROTO-CON Rotary Phase Converter will provide 3-phase power from single-phase sources to operate single or multiple motor applications found in woodworking shops.

The Ronk Phase-Shift is a medium-duty static-type converter for shop applications such as drill presses, mills, saws, etc., where continuous full load use is not required, but low initial cost is important.

Ph. 1-800-221-RONK, Ext. 216



ELECTRICAL INDUSTRIES, INC.

P.O. Box 160, Dept. 216 • Nokomis, IL 62075 • Ph. 217/563-8333, Ext. 216 • Fax 217/563-8336

READER SERVICE NO. 68



Arbor Day...A Great Idea Grows

In 1872, J. Sterling Morton gave the world a great idea. He created a holiday unlike any other, Arbor Day.

This year, plant Trees for America. For your free brochure, write: Trees for America, The National Arbor Day Foundation, Nebraska City, NE 68410.



The National Arbor Day Foundation™
www.arborday.org



DREAMS AND WOODEN BOATS CRAFTED HERE.

Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding

FREE CATALOG: 360/385-4948
251 Otto Street, Port Townsend, WA 98368
Web Site <http://www.olympus.net/woodboat/>

READER SERVICE NO. 160

CAREER OPPORTUNITY

In business for over twelve years, Van Dyke's is the leader in mail-order furniture hardware and components for woodworkers and antique restorers. Due to the growth of our business, we are seeking an experienced woodworker/antique restorer for the position of customer service product specialist.

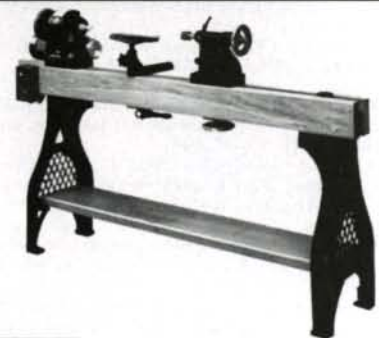
Applicants must possess strong woodworking and antique restoration background and a true love of woodworking. Good verbal and writing skills are a must as this person will spend many hours either on the telephone or preparing written responses to customer's questions. A strong potential for advancement exists for the right candidate.

Salary commensurate with experience. Full benefits including health/life insurance and retirement plan. Send cover letter and resume to:

VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS

P.O. Box 278, Woonsocket, SD 57385

THE CONOVER LATHE



Thinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and compliment the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



CONOVER

(216) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com

P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 658

Listings of gallery shows, major woodworking fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free but are restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. Only workshops sponsored by not-for-profit groups are listed. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with overlap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ALABAMA: Meetings-The Alabama Woodworkers Guild meets the second Thursday of each month at 7:00 p.m. at Acton Moulding & Supply Co., Helena. For info, contact Steve Onisick at (205) 942-8075.

ALASKA: Meetings-Alaska Creative Woodworkers Association meets at 7:00 p.m. on the fourth Monday of each month at the Anchorage Museum. (907) 345-3077.

ARKANSAS: Meetings-Woodworker's Association of Arkansas meets the first Monday of each month at 7:00 p.m.; Central Arkansas Woodcarvers meets the second Tuesday at 7:00 p.m. and the fourth Tuesday at 6:30 p.m. Genuine Hardwoods, 200 Municipal Drive, Jacksonville. For more info, call (501) 985-1118

Meetings-Ozark Woodturners meets the third Saturday of each month in Mountain Home. For more information, call Michael Kornblum at (501) 424-5893.

CALIFORNIA: Exhibitions-Expressions in Wood: Masterworks from the Wornick Collection, thru July 20; Art of John Cederquist, Sept. 13-Nov. 30. Oakland Museum of California, 1000 Oak St., Oakland. (510) 238-2200.

Lecture-American Decorative Arts Forum presents Anna T. D'Ambrosio: With Style and Propriety: Furniture from the Munson Williams Proctor, Sept. 9. M.H. de Young Memorial Museum, Golden Gate Park, San Francisco. For more information, call (415) 499-0701.

Exhibition and classes-Woodfair '97, July 11-13; plane-making, July 28-Aug. 1; marquetry, Aug. 4-9. College of the Redwoods, 7351 Tompkins Hill Road, Eureka, 95501-9300. (707) 445-6700.

Show-Central Coast Woodcarvers 20th annual show, Sept. 13-14. For info, call (805) 927-4718 or (805) 528-8107.

COLORADO: Workshops-Woodworking and furniture design. Anderson Ranch Arts Center, P.O. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, 81615. (970) 923-3181.

Show-Annual Showcase of Just Wood, Aug. 8-10. The Apple Shed Complex, 250 S. Grand Mesa Drive, Highway 65, Cedaredge, 81413. (970) 856-6266 or (970) 856-6007.

CONNECTICUT: Workshops-Woodworking workshops held year-round. Brookfield Craft Center, P.O. Box 122, Route 25, Brookfield, 06804. (203) 775-4526.

Call for entries-Gallery 12's woodworking show, Oct. 5-Nov. 2. Deadline: July 12. Gallery 12, 29 Whitfield St., Guilford, 06437. (203) 458-1196.

Exhibit-Woodworkers Guild 10th annual fall members show, Oct. 24-Nov. 30. Call Randy Bemont (860) 653-0316.

DELAWARE: Exhibition-Wood Dreaming in America, Sept. 27-Oct. 31. Creations Fine Woodworking Gallery, Powder Mill Square, Greenville. For info, call John Sherman at (302) 655-8311.

FLORIDA: Meetings-South Florida Woodworking Guild meets every second Monday at 7 p.m. American Legion, 2102 Lee Road, Orlando. Call Bob Lamprey at (407) 292-8324.

Meetings-Central Florida Woodworkers Guild meets the second Thursday of each month. Woodcraft Supply, 246 E. Semoran Blvd., Casselberry. For info, contact Bob Elliott (407) 695-8960.

Meetings-Tallahassee Woodcrafters Society meets the second Tuesday of each month. For info, contact Walt Behrle at (904) 668-6653 or Austin Tatum at (904) 386-6876.

Meetings-St. Petersburg Woodcrafters Guild meets the fourth Thursday of every month at 7 p.m. Montgomery Electric and A/C, 1200 19th St. N., St. Petersburg, 33713. Contact Don Montgomery (813) 898-0569.

Call for entries-Art show and festival, Nov. 15-16. Deadline: Aug. 1. For more information, contact Linda Piper, Downtown Festival and Arts Show, Station 30, P.O. Box 490, Gainesville. (352) 334-2197.

GEORGIA: Meetings-Woodworkers Guild of Georgia meets the second Monday of every month. Southern College of Technology, 1100 S. Marietta Parkway, Marietta. (404) 299-3972.

ILLINOIS: Classes-Ongoing woodworking classes, all levels. Elston Woodworking School, 2228 N. Elston Ave., Chicago, 60614. (312) 342-9811.

Meetings-Fox Valley Woodworkers Club meets at 7:30 p.m. on the first Tuesday of every month in Batavia. For more information, call (708) 469-9517.

Expo-Valley Woodland Expo, Aug. 15-16, Marshall-Putnam Fairgrounds. For more info, contact Kimberly St. John, Prairie Rivers Resource Conservation and Development, 400 Edward St., Henry, 61537. (309) 364-3979.

KENTUCKY: Meetings-Kyana Woodcrafters meets the first Thursday of each month. Bethel United Church of Christ, 4004 Shelbyville Road, Louisville, 40207. (502) 426-2991.

MAINE: Meetings-Guild of Maine Woodworkers meets the first Wednesday of every month. Call (800) 805-5100.

MARYLAND: Classes-Woodworking classes, May thru December. Glen Echo National Park, 7300 MacArthur Blvd., Glen Echo, 20812. (301) 492-6266.

Classes-17th-century joint stool with draw bored mortises and tenons, July 21-26; ladder-back chair, Aug. 18-23. Call John Alexander, 1406 Light St., Baltimore. (410) 685-4375.

MASSACHUSETTS: Classes-Woodworking classes, most of the year. Contact Boston Center for Adult Education, 5 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, 02116. (617) 267-4430.

Classes-Year-round intensives in woodworking and wood carving. Horizons New England Craft Program, 108 N. Main St., Sunderland, 01375. (413) 665-0300.

Classes-Woodworking classes held year-round. North Bennet Street School, 39 North Bennet St., Boston. For more information, call (617) 227-0155.

Classes-Woodworking for beginners, women and retirees. New England School of Architectural Woodworking, Box 7, One Cottage St., Easthampton, 01027. (413) 527-6103.

Workshops-Traditional timber framing, Sept. 24-28. Hancock Shaker Village, Hancock. (413) 684-3223.

MICHIGAN: Meetings-Michigan Violinmakers Association panel discussion on violin making, July 27. For info, call David Brownell (313) 665-4255.

MINNESOTA: Meetings-Minnesota Woodworkers Guild meets the third Tuesday of each month at 7:15 p.m. Demonstrations each month. Contact Richard Gotz (612) 544-7278.

Workshops-Finishing, refinishing and conservation, thru July. Dakota County Technical College, 1300 145th St. E., Rosemont, 55068-2999. (612) 423-2281.

Classes-Woodcarving, more, July thru August. North House Folk School, Box 759, Grand Marais, 55604. (218) 387-9762.

MISSOURI: Meetings-Kansas City Woodworkers' Guild meets the third Wednesday of each month. Contact Eugene Caples (816) 452-6379.

Symposium-Joy of Turning, Sept. 13-14. Woodturners of St. Louis, 430 Bryan Ave., Kirkwood, 63122. (314) 966-2268.

NEBRASKA: Meetings-Omaha Woodworkers Guild meets at 7 p.m. the third Tuesday of every month. Westside Community Center, Omaha. Call John Cahill (402) 334-5550.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Classes-Various woodworking classes. The Hand & I, P.O. Box 264, Route 25, Moultonboro, 03254. (603) 476-5121.

Auctions-Antique and craftsman's tool auctions, year-round. Contact Richard A. Crane, Your Country Auctioneer, 63 Poor Farm Road, Hillsboro, 03244. (603) 478-5723.

Gathering-Scroll Saw Central invites scroll sawyers across the northeast to share their information and work, Oct. 18. For more info, send and SASE to Scroll Saw Central, 44 Timber Swamp Road, Hampton, 03842.

NEW JERSEY: Workshops-Furnituremaking, carving, finishing, more (beginner to advanced), thru August. Peters Valley Craft Center, 19 Kuhn Road, Layton, 07851. (201) 948-5200.

NEW YORK: Meetings and classes-New York Woodturners Association meets bi-monthly. YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave. (53rd St.), New York City. For more information, contact Howard Alalouf (914) 337-0226.

Classes-Traditional and contemporary woodworking with Maurice Fraser, Bill Gundling and Susan Perry. The Craft

Students League at the YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., New York City. For more information, call (212) 735-9731.

Classes-Experimental woodworking: designing with directly harvested (green) wood, thru July 30. Purchase College, State University of New York, 735 Anderson Hill Road, Purchase, 10577-1400. (914) 251-6500.

Conference-The Furniture Society presents: A Celebration of The Art of Furniture Making, July 10-12 at Purchase College in Purchase. Call (804) 973-1488 or (914) 251-6763.

NORTH CAROLINA: Meetings-North Carolina Woodturners meets the second Saturday of each month. For more information, contact the North Carolina Woodturners, P.O. Box 1833, Hickory, 28603. (704) 324-5960.

Symposium-Second Carolinas woodturning symposium hosted by North Carolina Woodturners and Triangle Woodturners of North Carolina, Oct. 25-26. Contact Roger Austin 210 Wilmot Drive, Raleigh, 27606-1231. (919) 851-4361.

Fair-Craft Fair of the Southern Highlands, July 17-20, Oct. 16-19. Asheville Civic Center, Asheville, 28815. (704) 298-7928.

OHIO: Workshops-Various woodworking workshops, July thru September. Conover Workshops. (216) 548-3491. Workshops-Lenox Windsor Workshops, July 20-March 21. For information, call (216) 576-0311.

OKLAHOMA: Show-Eastern Oklahoma Woodcarvers Association's 21st annual woodcarving show, July 18-20. Eastland Mall, 14002 E. 21st, Tulsa, 74134. (918) 749-8909.

OREGON: Meetings-Cascade Woodturner's Association meets every third Thursday. Cascade Woodturners, 11575 S.W. Pacific Highway, #104, Tigard, 97223. (360) 834-6325.

Meetings-The Guild of Oregon Woodworkers meets the third Wednesday of each month (except December) at 7 p.m. For further information, contact the guild at P.O. Box 1866, Portland, 97207-1866. (503) 492-1515.

PENNSYLVANIA: Show-Cook Forest Sawmill Center for the Arts' all-wood festival, July 12-13. Call (814) 927-6655.

Conference-1997 World Turning Conference, Sept. 25-28. For info, contact Wood Turning Center, P.O. Box 25706, Philadelphia. (215) 844-2188.

Classes-Various woodworking classes. Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe, 1660 Camp Betty Washington Road, York, 17402. (717) 755-8884.

Call for entries-Craft Forms 1997, Dec. 5-Jan. 22. Deadline: Oct. 6. For info, send an SASE to Wayne Art Center, 413 Maplewood Ave., Wayne, 19087. (610) 688-3553.

TENNESSEE: Workshops-Turning, carving and more, year-round. Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, 556 Parkway, Gatlinburg, 37738-0567. (423) 436-5860.

Classes-Lumber selection and more. Tennessee Valley Authority, 17 Ridgeway Road, Box 920, Norris, 37828-0920. (615) 632-1656.

Call for entries-12th annual Master Woodworkers show, Oct. 24-26. Deadline: Aug. 1. Candy Factory, Knoxville. For info, contact Tim Snow, East Tennessee Woodworkers Guild, P.O. Box 21, Powell, 37849. (423) 687-7474.

TEXAS: Meetings-Woodturners of North Texas meets the last Thursday of every month, 7:30-10:00 p.m. Paxton Beautiful Woods Store, 1601 W. Berry St., Fort Worth, 76110. (817) 927-0611.

Meetings-North Texas Woodworker's Association meets the third Tuesday of each month. For info, contact Bruce May, P.O. Box 831567, Richardson, 75083. (214) 271-0125.

Symposium-American Association of Woodturners, July 18-20. Municipal Auditorium, San Antonio. Call Mary Redig (612) 484-9094.

VERMONT: Classes-Woodcarving with Pat De Angelis, July 7-11, 14-18, 21-25, 28-31 and Aug. 1. Fletcher Farm School, 611 Route 103 S., Ludlow, 05149. (802) 228-8770.

WASHINGTON: Northwest Corner Woodworkers Association meets the first Tuesday of every month year-round. For information, call (360) 398-1637.

CANADA: Association-Canadian Woodturners Association, Markham, Ont. (905) 479-0755.

Association-Superior Woodworking Association meets 7:00 p.m. the last Monday of each month. Confederation College, Ont. Contact Vic Germaniuk at (807) 767-5964.

Exhibition-Southern Alberta Woodworkers Society, September 1997. (403) 240-4227.

Calling for entries-Canadian Woodturning Championship, Vancouver, B.C., Oct. 24-26. (604) 533-1142.

NEW VIDEO TAPE **AMERICAN MADE, HEAVY DUTY!**
DRUM SANDER
 THE BEST DRUM SANDER IN THE WORLD!
 MODELS UP TO 37 INCH CAPACITY



It has quality features not found on other brands. Sand boards, frames, doors, veneer, knots, wild grain perfectly flat and smooth every time!
 Reduce sanding time from hours to minutes!
 Delivers sanding precision equal to large wide belt sanders at an affordable price!

EXCALIBUR MACHINE CORP.
 P.O. Box 82
 Anderson, MO 64831
 PLEASE SEND ME A FREE BROCHURE 1-417-223-4031

ROSS

READER SERVICE NO. 36

BED POSTS
 IN STOCK
 NO MINIMUM
 VARIOUS WOODS



A0802 PENCIL CANOPY
 A0808 PLAN POST
 A0801 CANNON BALL
 A0800 BALL
 A0807 REEDED POST
 A0803 RICE BED

Adams Wood Products™ L.T.D., L.P.
 974 FOREST DR., DEPT. Q26
 MORRISTOWN, TN 37814
 TEL 423-587-2942 • FAX 423-586-2188

READER SERVICE NO. 14

FREE BROCHURE!

★THE **WOODWORKING SHOWS**★
 tools • supplies • education



VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

- Baltimore
- Chicago
- Cleveland
- Denver
- Detroit
- Houston
- Los Angeles
- New England
- No. California
- Portland
- Seattle
- Syracuse
- Twin Cities
- Washington, DC
- plus others!

Call for free brochure
 Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time
 1-800/826-8257 or 310/477-8521

READER SERVICE NO. 34

POWERMATIC
HOT SHEET SPECIAL!



from New York State's largest **POWERMATIC** dealer.
 Call for special pricing.

Over 50 different machines in stock.

Syracuse Industrial Sales
 (division of Northland Woodworking Supply, Inc.)
 713 E. Fayette St., Syracuse, NY 13210
 315-478-5751 FAX 315-472-0855

READER SERVICE NO. 146

FREE TOOL CATALOG
 Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



highland hardware
 Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog
1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the Internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 81

Great News!

Fine WoodWorking
 is now online.

Come visit our website and see our growing line of books and videos.

www.taunton.com

VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS

Supplies for woodworkers and antique restorers!



- Curved & bubble glass
- Roll top accessories
- Hoosier accessories
- Carvings & moldings
- Furniture components
- Over 1,000 Brass, Glass & Wooden Hardware Items
- Much, Much More

Over 8,000 Items

Call or Write For Your **FREE** Catalog
1-800-843-3320
 Dept. 60017 • PO Box 278
 Woonsocket, SD 57385

READER SERVICE NO. 32

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Simply the Best
 Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
 Deep Thread for Super Grip
 Hardened Steel for Superior Strength
 Made in the US or Canada!



McFEELY'S PO Box 11169, Dept. FWW
 SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169
 Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937 Ext 211

READER SERVICE NO. 67

General 10" Table Saw w/3hp, Mag Switch
50" T-Square Fence*



\$1,799
 100% North American Made

*NOTE: Table board (\$85) and legs (\$49/pair) optional

READER SERVICE NO. 141

THE FINE TOOL
Woodsmith Store
 2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310
1-800-835-5084
<http://www.augusthometools.com>

Your Complete Store For: Power Tools, Hand Tools, Hardwoods, Finishes, Books, Hardware

More General Machinery

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP.....\$ 999
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP.....\$1,349
- 12" HD Lathe(#260-VD).....\$2,695
- 8" Jointer (#480-1).....\$1,699
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP.....\$ 849
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01).....\$ 749

ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00

MILWAUKEE TOOLS

Model	Description	List Sale
9068	1/2" Impact Wrench with case	457 269
5455	7/16" Polisher 1750 rpm	280 164
6078	7/16" 3" angle grinder	295 159
0230-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp	231 132
5936	Belt Sander 4 x 24 w/bag 10 amp	495 279
6747-1	Drywall Gun 0-2500 rpm 5 amp	205 115
6016	1/4 sheet Palm Grip Sander	99 56
6017	6016 Sander with dust bag	101 62
6008	1/3 sheet 12,000 w/min 5 amp	230 132
8975	Heat Gun 570° w/ 1000°	102 59
9175	Variable Temp. Heat Gun	137 82
8980	8975 Heat Gun w/ case, & acc.	155 94
3102-1	Plumbers rt angle Drill Kit	401 229
5160	Router 1-1/2 HP 10 amp	357 209
6256	Variable speed Jig Saw 3/8 amp	278 159
6266-6	Top Handle Jig Saw	315 169
6527	Super Sawzall with case	343 169
6528	above Sawzall with wired cord	339 185
6537-22	6527 w/ quick lock blade change	224 175
6525-1	NEW cordless Sawzall	550 299
0406-1	9.6V Drill Kit with 2 batteries	315 172
0415-21	12V Drill w/keyless chuck & 2 batt	380 202
0502-21	NEW 12V Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries	436 235
0231-1	3/8" Drill 0-1700 rpm	170 92
0224-1	3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum	236 132
0225-1	Same as 0224-1 w/keyless chuck	236 132
0234-1	1/2" Drill 5.4 amp mag 0-850 rpm	255 129
0236-1	0234-1 drill with steel case	288 149
0235-1	Same as 0234-1 w/keyless chuck	255 129
0244-1	1/2" Drill 5.4 amp mag 0-600 rpm	255 129
0222-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	213 119
0228-1	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	207 118
0375-1	3/8" close quarter Drill	255 148
0379-1	1/2" close quarter Drill	288 165
6539-1	cordless Screwdriver 190 rpm	139 78
6540-1	6539-1 w/bits & case	175 99
6546-1	cds Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm	150 89
6547-1	6546-1 w/bits 1/4" chuck, & case	185 108
5399	1/2" D-handle Hammer Drill Kit	356 219
1676-1	Hole Hdwg with case	541 299
6507	Original Sawzall with case	278 155
6517	6.5 amp Sawzall with case	296 159
6175	14" Chop Saw 15 amp	415 279
6010	Orbital Sander 1/2 sheet	235 135
6397-1	3/8" Hand Hammer Drill Kit	275 145
5371-1	1/2" vsp. speed Hammer Drill Kit	360 194
5377-1	5371-1 drill with keyless chuck	360 194
3107-1	1/2" vsp. speed right angle Drill	411 234
3004-1	1/2" vsp. speed right angle Drill	378 219
5682	Router 2 HP w/ 1/4" & 1/2" collets	367 165
6145	4-1/2" Grinder 10,000 rpm	179 94
6142	6145 with case & accessories	224 125
6749-1	Drywall Gun 0-2500 rpm 5.4 amp	235 135
6751-1	Drywall Gun 0-4000 rpm 5 amp	183 105
6767-1	Screw Shooter Kit	252 142
5353	Eagle 1-1/2" Rot. Hammer w/cs 1046	575 315
6365	7-1/4" Circular Saw 13 amp	229 125
6367	above Saw - double insulated	224 128
6366	6365 w/ fence, carbide blade, & cs	237 134
6368	6365 w/fence, carbide blade, & cs	259 142
6377	7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw	345 194
6369	7-1/4" Circular Saw with brake	280 152
6490	10" Mitre Saw	496 265
6494	10" Compound Mitre Saw	585 315
0422-1	12V Hammer Drill w/ 2 batt.	441 239
0431-1	12V Drill w/ 2 batteries	441 265
6496	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050 569

PANASONIC CORDLESS

Model	Description	List Sale
EY6181CRKW	9.6V Drill Kit with 2 batteries, 1 hour charger, & case	307 169
EY6100EQKW	12 volt Drill Kit with 2 Ironman batteries, 15 min. charger & cs.	379 179
EY6100SEOK	Batteries as above but has 1 Ironman battery and 1 diagnostic battery	204
EY61015SK	12V 1 1/2" Drill with 15 minute charger, diagnostic battery, & case	438 249
EY6101EQKW	Batteries as above but has 2 Ironman batteries	249
EY3502EQKW	NEW 4.8V 3/8" 12V Metal Cutting Saw Kit	500 289

FREUD SAW BLADES

Model	Description	Teeth	List Sale
LU82M010	Cut-off 10"	80	93 44
LU84M011	Combo 10"	50	78 42
LU85M010	Super Cut-off 10"	80	115 59
LM72M010	Ripping 10"	24	69 38
LU73M010	Cut-off 10"	60	84 45
LU87M010	Thin Kerf 10"	24	72 44
LU88M010	Thin Kerf 10"	60	88 49
LU85M015	Mitre Saw blade 15"	108	175 99
LU91M010	Compound Mitre Blade 60"	88	54 34
LU98M010	Ultimate 10"	80	128 68
LU99M010	Ferrous metal 10"	72	104 58
F410	Quiet Blade - 10"	40	95 49
F810	Quiet Blade - 10"	80	135 74
TK303	7-1/4" Finishing - 40 tooth	38	25
TK906	10" Combo - 50 tooth	53	32
SD306	6" Dado - Carbide	215	115
SD308	8" Dado - Carbide	230	119
SD506	6" Super Dado-carb. w/cs&shims	292	145
SD508	8" Super Dado-carb. w/cs&shims	344	168
FB107	7 piece Forstner bit set 1/4" - 1"	92	59
94-100S	pc Router bit system w/cs	320	169
BF3	Router Table w/ fence & legs	495	289

MAKITA TOOLS

Model	Description	List Sale
50900D	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt	280 148
84391D	3/8" angle Drill 9.6 volt	166 109
84391DW	3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6 volt	341 185
ML390	9.6 volt flashlight	195 119
6095DWE	9.6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batteries	125
6095DWE	6095DWE w/ flashlight	135
6095D	6095DW Drill only & case	Special
6011DWE	12 volt Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries	365 185
623007-4	9.6 volt Battery	47 30
623002-4	7.2 volt Battery	39 28
8201DWH	9.6V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt.	351 159
8211DWH	12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt.	368 175
8311DWH	12V 1/2" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt.	399 205
NEW CORDLESS DRILLS		
WITH 2.0 AMP HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES		
6213DWA	12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt.	325 179
6233DWA	14.4V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt.	358 199
SUPER CORDLESS SPECIALS		
6073DW	72V cds Drill Kit. Variable speed & clutch. Complete w/ battery, charger, & case	99
T220DW	9.6 volt Stapler Kit. Complete with battery, charger, & case	99
Model	Description	List Sale
9900B	3" x 21" Belt Sander with bag	347 179
99240B	3" x 24" Belt Sander with bag	360 189
JR3000V	Var. speed Recip Saw w/ case	264 135
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	433 215
N1900B	3-1/4" Planer with case	263 139
9192B	4-3/8" Planer	352 199
B04552	1/4 sheet Pad Sander w/ bag	101 55
B43000R	3/8" Angle Drill var. speed	355 179
2708W	8-1/4" Table Saw	637 309
8086B	NEW 6-3/4" Hand Planer	959 499
6405	3/8" Drill 0-2100 rpm 2 amp	115 65
6821	NEW Drywall Gun 0 - 4000	190 95
6013BR	12" Drill Rev. 6 amp	270 149
5402A	16" Circular Saw 12 amp	1073 639
9401	4" x 24" Belt Sander with bag	458 219
L51030	10" Mitre Saw	428 209
5007NBK	7-1/4" Circular Saw w/ case	250 125
5037NB	7-1/4" Circular Saw	288 155
L51011	10" Slide Compound Saw	995 429
GV5000	5" Disc Sander	148 85
N9514B	4" Grinder 4.6 amp	118 65
N9510B	4" Grinder 4.0 amp with case	174 99
9217SPC	7" Sander/polisher var. speed	378 179
6302	1-1/2" Drill 0-550 rpm 5.2 amp	250 118
B05001	5" Random Orbit Sander	125 69
B05010	NEW 5" Random Orbit Sander with dust pickup	142 72
LS1211	12" Slide Compound Saw	1620 779
3901	Plate Joiner Kit	376 199
3612C	NEW 3 HP Plunge Router	492 279
9031	1-3/16" x 21" v/spd beltsander	346 199
LS1040	NEW 10" Compound Mitre Saw	460 259
FB1500	NEW 1/2" Hammer Drill 5 amp	145 95
LS1013	NEW 10" Dual Compound Slide Mitre Saw	1088 599
BOSTITCH AIR NAILERS		
Model	Description	List Sale
N90S-1	Stick Nailer	Super Sale 339
N80C-1	Coil Nailer	339
RN45	Coil Nail Nailer 3/4 - 1-3/4	845 369
N60FN-2K	Finishing Nailer 1-1/4" - 2-1/2" w/ case, oil, & nails	618 295
T50S4-1	Decking Sheathing Stapler	618 365
MIFS	Flooring Stapler 15 gauge	902 529
S325X-1K	Finishing Stapler 1-1/2" - 1-3/8" w/ case and oil	269 145
BT35-2K	Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8" w/ case, oil, and brads	279 125
BT50-2K	Brad Tacker 1-3/16" - 2" w/ case, oil, and brads	335 175
PC5000-1	Power Crown Stapler	242 159
CWC100	1 HP Pancake Compressor	440 289

FREUD

Model	Description	Teeth	List Sale
LU98R010	Ultimate 10"	80	128 68
LU72R010	Ripping 10"	24	78 44
LU84R011	Combo 10"	50	89 55
LU85R010	Super Cut-off 10"	80	114 74
LU87R015	Super cut-off 10"	60	114 74
LU85R015	Mitersaw blade 15"	108	179 119
LU87R010	Thin kerf 10"	24	72 44
LU88R010	Thin kerf 10"	60	88 49
LU85R010	Thin kerf 10"	60	88 49
LU91R008	Compound mitre 8-1/2"	79	55
FREUD POWERTOOLS			
EB100	Edge Banding Machine	409 215	
FJ85	Top Handle Jig Saw	229 125	
J5102	Biscuit jointer w/adj. fence & case	355 179	
TR2000C	3-1/4 HP Plunge Router v/spd	410 205	
TR215	8-1/2" Slide Compound Mitre Saw	349	
Freud Carbide Dado Blades			
SD608	8" dial-a-width dado	389 199	
SD606	6" dial-a-width dado	369 189	
SD208	8" economy dado	155 85	

1997 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minnesota Call (612)224-4859
FAX: (612)224-9263
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

NEW Dewalt Bench Top Tools

- DW708 12" Dual Compound Slide Mitre Saw **679**
- DW788 20" Scroll Saw **489**
- DW733 12" Planer **459**



TOOLS ON SALE
AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
FREE FREIGHT TO THE 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM
Freight subject to change without notice

ACCU-MITER

Model	Description	List Sale
18-34	Professional Mitre Gauge	145

JDS AIRTECH AIR CLEANERS

Model	Description	List Sale
350	12"x24"x28" 1/5 HP - 350 CFM	249
8-12	20"x24"x44" 1/3 HP - 800, 1200 CFM	479
10-16	20"x24"x44" 1/3 HP - 1000, 1600 CFM	679

PORTA NAILER

Model	Description	List Sale
401	Porta Nailer complete	295 209
501	Face Nailer complete	295 209
1,000	Genuine Porta Nails - 1000 qty.	16.50
5,000	Genuine Porta Nails - 5000 qty.	74.95
10,000	Genuine Porta Nails - 10000 qty.	129.95

BIESEMEYER FENCES

Model	Description	List Sale
B-50	50" Commer. Saw Fence	443 325
T-SQUARE 52	52" Homeshop Fence	360 275
T-SQUARE 40	40" Homeshop Fence	335 255
T SQUARE 28	28" Homeshop Fence	325 245

BOSCH

Model	Description	List Sale
1584VS	or 1587VS with steel case and 30 Bosch blades	175

Model	Description	List Sale
1942	Heat Gun 600°-900° temp	132 78
1289D	1/4 sheet Sander	113 68
1003VSR	3" Drill 0-1100 rpm	167 78
1194VSR	1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill	272 155
1194VSRKAB	1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill w/ case	303 169
1608XL	5.6 amp Laminate Trimmer w/ guide	189 110
1608T	5.6 amp tilt base Trimmer	189 110
1608U	Underscribe Laminate Trimmer	239 139
1609K	Laminates Kit w/ 1609 Trimmer	355 199
1609KX	Deluxe Installers kit	425 229
1604A	1-3/4 HP 2 Handle Router	269 142
1604AK	Same as above w/case & acc.	337 185
1606A	1-3/4 HP D-handle Router	300 179
1274DVS	3"x21" v/spd Belt Sander w/bag	301 175
1613EVS	2 HP v/spd Plunge Router	369 199
1615EVS	3 HP v/spd Plunge Router	536 289
1614EVS	4-1/4 HP v/spd Plunge Router	595 169
3054VRK2	volt cordless drill kit	323 185
137DVS	6" Random Orbit Sander	446 248
B1650K	Biscuit joiner	169 115
B7000	Cornet Detail Sander	126 68
B7001	Cornet Detail Sander v/spd.	169 115
B4050	In Line Jig Saw	206 119
3272K	3-1/4" Planer with case 4.2 amp	205 119
13474K	4" x 24" Grinder w/ case & acc.	172 95
1348AE		

DELTA BENCH TOP TOOLS		
Model	Description	List Sale
23-700	Wet/Dry Grinder	206 158
23-880	6" Bench Grinder 1/2 HP	80 63
23-880	8" Bench Grinder 1/4 HP	134 109
11-850	8" Drill Press	176 119
31-460	4 1/2" Belt/6" Disc Sander	198 135
31-460	1 1/2" Belt/6" Disc Sander	270 225
31-080	1 1/2" Belt/5" Disc Sander	113 89
40-560	6" 2 speed Scroll Saw	230 169
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	255 184
11-090	32" Radial Bench Drill Press	405 309
43-505	1/2" Bench Router/Shaper	398 299
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer	557 329
16-250	10" Compound Miter Saw	294 199
16-620	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	380 239
37-070	6" var. speed Bench Jointer	351 265
36-275	8-1/4" Builders Saw	358 268
36-285	8-1/4" Builders Saw with stand	285 205
36-210	10" Compound Miter Saw	344 225
36-040	8-1/4" Compound Miter Saw	190 144
36-070	10" Miter Saw	217 165
34-182	Tonoring Jig	113 89
34-555	Sliding Table	487 325
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander	253 194
23-710	Sharpening Center	217 169
28-185	Bench Band Saw	213 168
37-190	6" Deluxe jointer	603 445
36-250	10" Slide Compound Saw	546 489
31-695	6" Belt/9" Disc Sander	441 349
40-650	Q3 18" Scroll Saw	600 479
40-540	16" var/spd Scroll Saw	249 189
36-075	10" Compound Miter Saw	256 189
28-195	NEW 10" Band Saw	390 309

22-560 New 12-1/2" Bench Top Planer
Sale 429.95

DELTA STATIONARY		
Model	Description	List Sale
31-865	New Versa Feeder Stock Feeder	325 249
31-280	Sanding Center w/stand	1250 789
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press	490 399
34-080	10" Miter Box	490 399
33-990	10" Radial Arm Saw	981 799
33-055	8-1/4" Sawbuck comp with legs	846 639
36-540	10" Table saw	229 178
34-670	10" Motorized Table Saw	492 395
32-100	Stationary Plate Jointer	351 278
36-905	30" Unifence	346 245
36-906	50" Delta Unifence	444 325
34-444	10" Contractor's Table Saw	546 429
46-700	12" Wood Lathe	575 465
28-275	14" Band Saw 3/4 HP	635
28-280V	14" Band Saw w/enc stand 1 HP Sale	798
34-445	10" Table Saw with 30" unifence	839
22-675	DC380 15" Planer	1175
43-355	3/4" Shaper 1-1/2 HP	999
37-154	DJ15 6" Jointer	1289

DEWALT TOOLS		
Model	Description	List Sale
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit	300 164
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/Handle, 13 amp/29A	162
DW306K	8.0 amp Recip Saw w/ v/case	291 155
DW1610	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router	266 152
DW411	1/4 sheet Palm Sander, 1.7 amp	88 58
DW705	12" Compound Miter Saw	734 559
DW705K	DW705 with 80 tooth blade	395
DW704	12" Miter Saw	570 329
DW100	3/8" Drill, 4 amp, 0-2500 rpm/rev	118 68
DW274	Drywall Gun, 0-4000, 6.3 amp	160 95
DW268	Tek Gun, 0-2500 rpm, 6.5 amp	288 159
DW402	4-1/2" Grinder 6 amp	166 89
DW682K	Biscuit Joiner with case	448 199
DW625	3 HP Electronic Plunge Router	520 279
DW625	router with DW6913 edge guide	

DEWALT NEW 2 HP Plunge Router		
Model	Description	List Sale
DW621	NEW 2 HP Plunge Router	400 218
DW621	comes w/ FREE fine height adjuster!	
DW675K	3-1/8" Planer with case	292 164
DW431	3 x 21 var. speed Belt Sander	338 188
DW420	Palmgrinder Random Orb Sander	124 69
DW421	above Sander with dust collector	144 74
DW423	Palm Random Orbit Sander	
	variable speed	170 94
DW444	6" Random Orbit Sander	266 145
DW443	DW444 with hook & loop pad	266 145
DW935K	14.4V 5-3/8" Trim Saw kit	444 237

DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS		
Model	Description	List Sale
DW952K-2	3/8" v/spd w/ two 9.6V batt.	284 129
DW972K-2	3/8" variable speed w/ two 12V XR batteries	362 182
DW904	12 volt flashlight	29.95
DW972K-2	Drill & DW904 flashlight	199
DW991K-2	3/8" v/spd w/ two 14.4V XR batteries	415 209
DW994K	XR 1/2" variable speed w/ one 14.4V XR battery	458 239
DW996K-2	1/2" v/spd Hammer drill w/ two 14.4V XR batteries	396 259

Above drill kits come w/charger & steel case!

DW991K-2 DW991K drill, DW935 saw, & case 349

DeWalt 18 volt Cordless Tools		
Model	Description	List Sale
DW983K	NEW Recipro Saw Kit	520 289
DW995K	1/2" Drill Kit	428 229
DW997K	1/2" Drill / Hammer Drill Kit	454 249
DW936K	Saw Kit	458 249
DW995K-2	DW995K Drill, DW936 Saw, and case	396 259

WAP VACUUMS		
Model	Description	List Sale
768DF	10 gallon turbo vacuum	845 465
768RD	"D" Drywalker "10 gal turbo vac	915 549
768RDF-DAS	Same as above w/ auto start/stop	589

CLAYTON OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDERS		
Model	Description	List Sale
140	Portable sander w/4-1/2" spindle	625 559
146	Portable sander w/9" spindle	685 609
100	Floor mount sander w/4-1/2" spnd	785 709
106	Floor mount sander w/9" spindle	845 759

DREMEL TOOLS		
Model	Description	List Sale
3955	Moto Tool Kit with bits & case	134 75
3956	Super Moto Tool Kit w/ acc.	152 85
1672	16" Scroll Saw - 2 spd "Best buy"	302 174
1695	16" var. speed Scroll Saw	408 229
290	Electric Engraver with point	25 16
1731	5" Disc 1" x 30" Belt Sander	189 114

JORGENSEN ADJUSTABLE HANDSCREWS		
Item#	Jaw Opening	List Sale
#30	6"	17.05 9.90 56.50
#20	6"	17.05 9.90 56.50
#20	7"	18.30 10.70 60.95
#1	8"	20.35 12.10 66.95
#1	10"	23.30 12.90 71.95
#2	12"	26.75 14.90 83.95
#3	14"	33.85 18.55 105.95
#4	16"	44.05 24.65 140.95

JORGENSEN STYLE 37 2-1/2" Throat 1/4"x3/4"		
Item#	Jaw Length	List Sale
3706	6"	10.85 6.20 33.50
3712	12"	12.05 6.80 37.25
3718	18"	13.25 7.60 41.05
3724	24"	14.55 8.15 43.95
3730	30"	16.20 9.05 48.85
3736	36"	17.70 10.20 54.95

JORGENSEN STYLE 45 5" Throat 1-3/8" x 5/16"		
Item#	Jaw Length	List Sale
4512	12"	34.50 20.75 114.95
4518	18"	36.35 22.30 122.95
4524	24"	38.50 23.65 129.95

JORGENSEN STEEL "I" BAR CLAMPS		
Model	Size	List Sale
7224	24"	35.75 20.30 112.95
7236	36"	38.35 22.35 124.75
7248	48"	42.15 24.45 134.95
7272	72"	48.50 29.60 168.75

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES			
Model/Description	List Sale	Of 12	
50	3/4" Black Pipe Clamps	15.45	8.10 92.50
52	1/2" Black Pipe Clamps	12.65	6.95 74.95

MKKITE SAWS		
Model	Description	List Sale
MK270	1/2 HP - 7" blade, light -30 lbs	415 299
MK770	1/2 HP - 7 1/2" blade	795 589
MK660	3/4 HP - 7" blade	795 595
MK880	1 HP - 7" blade	996 859

We stock all replacement blades for above saws.

MAX6362 FEIN Triangle Sander v/spd		
Model	Description	List Sale
Max6362	FEIN New Air Triangle Sander	195
LPN672	PONY Air Palm Nailer w/glove Sale	89
LPN672K	LPN672 w/ case & 3 special tips Sale	109
RTM01	ROTOZIP Drywall cutout unit	68.95
SCS02	ROTOZIP NEW cordless unit	252 169

BLACK & DECKER		
Model	Description	List Sale
1166	3/8" Drill 0-2500 rpm 4 amp	118 68
2600	3/8" Drill 0-1200 rpm 4.5 amp	173 98
WM425NEW	Workmate 425	191 109
1350K	1/2" Timberwolf Drill 2 speed	573 335
1180	3/8" Drill rev. 0-1200 rpm 5 amp	215 119
2670	1/2" Impact Wrench w/ detent pin	298 169
2038	Drywall Gun 0-2500 rpm 5 amp	178 95
2054	Tek Gun 0-2500 5.0 amp	289 159
2750	4-1/2" Grinder 10,000 rpm 6 amp	159 89
2694	7-1/4" Super Sawcut Circ Saw	294 149
2695	8-1/4" Super Sawcut Circ Saw	328 169
3339	Elu 3 HP v/spd Plunge Router	520 269

CRAIN FLOOR COVERING TOOLS		
Model	Description	List Sale
800	Super door jamb saw kit	275
520	Swivel-lock stretcher	489
499	Junior power stretcher	419
507	Slairway stretcher	135
600	Adjustable deluxe knee kicker	93
612	Knee kicker 17-1/2" to 21-1/2"	86
505	Economy adjustable knee kicker	69
506	Mini knee kicker	65
785	Toe-kick saw - 110 volt	188
890	6" S/C pro iron 250° - 375° F	125
920SC	Deluxe heat bond iron - 800 watt Sale	83
2415	Deluxe carpet trimmer	84 49

DURA III- ADJUSTABLE STILTS		
Model	Description	List Sale
D1422	14"-22" extension	270 209
D1830	18"-30" extension	288 229
D2440	24"-40" extension	304 249

Above models include strap adapter kits

1997 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
 Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minnesota Call (612)224-4859
 FAX: (612)224-8263
 CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. Inc.
 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

Most Tools
Shipped 2 day
Federal Express
for \$9.00 !!



TOOLS ON SALE!
 AMERICA'S LOWEST PRICED TOOLS
 FREE FREIGHT TO THE
 48 CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM!
 PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Introducing a full range of Werner brand ladders at discounted prices! Werner quality. Werner ladders - A name you can stand on.

ALUMINUM LADDER JACKS				
Model	Accepts Stage	Attaches	Sale	
10-14-02	14"	2 rung	2 rungs	83.95
10-20-02	20"	7 rung	2 rungs	89.95
10-20-03	20"	3 rung	3 rungs	99.95

ALUMINUM ARTICULATED LADDERS				
Model	Length	Weight (lbs.)	Sale	
M7-14	7'	43#	159.95	
M8-16	8'	46#	179.95	

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1- 250# RATING				
Model	Width	Spans to Rung	Sale	
6004	4'	13#	57.95	
6005	5'	16#	67.95	
6006	6'	18#	69.95	

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1- 250# RATING				
Model	Width	Spans to Rung	Sale	
6004-S	w/pail shelf	4'	15#	63.95
6005-S	w/pail shelf	5'	18#	70.95
6006-S	w/pail shelf	6'	20#	74.95

FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1A- 300# RATING				
Model	Width	Spans to Rung	Sale	
6204	4'	14#	66.95	
6205	5'	18#	72.95	
6206	6'	20#	79.95	

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 11- 225# RATED EXTENSION				
Model	Size	Working Length	Weight (lbs)	Sale
D1224-2	24"	21'	33#	184.95
D1228-2	28"	25'	42#	215.95
D1232-2	32"	29'	53#	249.95
D1236-2	36"	32'	62#	279.95

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# RATED EXTENSION				
Model	Size	Working Length	Weight (lbs)	Sale
D1324-2	24"	21'	39#	209.95
D1328-2	28"	25'	50#	239.95
D1332-2	32"	29'	62#	268.95
D1336-2	36"	32'	77#	328.95
D1340-2	40"	35'	85#	369.95

ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# R				
------------------------------------	--	--	--	--

Inspired by television



Photos: David Marsden

A new career is born—David Marsden went back to school at age 44 and found he enjoyed learning how to build furniture. This globe secretary, which stands about 43 in. tall, was his third furniture project.

The idea to make this globe secretary came while watching a television show that visits fancy homes and shows off fabulous antiques. During a tour of a stately home, the camera focused on a rare Pitt's cabinet globe writing table made of mahogany. The piece was made in London in 1811 by the cabinetmaking company of Morgan and Sanders. My wife was quite taken with it and asked me to make one. The look on my face told the story, but I thought about it and decided to give it a try.

At the time, I was not an accomplished

woodworker. I was 44, unemployed and in my first year of furnituremaking classes at the local college. I had only built two other pieces of furniture.

I built my secretary using bendable plywood, cherry veneer and solid lumber. The globe is 43 in. tall and 28 in. wide. I entered the piece in England's National Woodworking and Furniture Exhibition in 1996, and I won a silver medal (second place). Life really does begin at 40.

—David Marsden, Bridlington,
East Yorkshire, England

Wide Selection of Wood Working Machines

6" Jointer

\$345



Air Drum/Brush Sander

\$310



20" Planer

\$1,225



10' Heavy Duty Table Saw

\$1,075



LH-28-DS Auto Copy Shaper

28" Basic \$9600
28" Auto Feeding \$21,500
100" Two Head \$31,500



CS-18
18" Pneumatic
Cut-Off Saw

\$2750



SB-38
15"
Belt Sander

\$3600



Wide Belt Sander

24" x 60" \$5800
37" x 60" \$9600



Visit our
booth in Anaheim
#5419

TRANSPOWER

Tel: (818) 815-9897 • Fax: (818) 815-9807 • Order Desk: (800) 654-7702
CP Tools Inc. 611 S. Duggan Ave., Azusa CA 91702

READER SERVICE NO. 162

Hands-on Week-Long Classes

Largest Summer Woodworking Program
In the Heart of Furniture Country
June-October, 1997

Send for Complete 24-Page Class Brochure
or Visit our Web Site: <http://www.marcadams.com>

Featuring Courses on:
• Carving
• Finishing
• Furniture Restoration
• Cabinet Making
• Veneering
• Marquetry
and much more

Instructors include:
Rob Anderson
Lonnie Bird
Dr. Roger Cliffe
Bob Flexner
Gary Rogowski
Jim Tolpin
and many more

Scholarships Available

Marc Adams School of Woodworking
5504E, 500N, Franklin IN 46131 • 1-317-535-4013

READER SERVICE NO. 80

Heavy Glass Table Tops

FACTORY
DIRECT
DISCOUNT
PRICING



- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

TABLE
TOPS
BY PHONE
SATISFACTION
GUARANTEED!

WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS
Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

SALES 1-800-288-6854

READER SERVICE NO. 98

Unlimited
Range And
Versatility

The World's Most Perfect Router Joints Start With Good Phone Skills.

When you phone our toll-free number and order your detail-rich, complimentary 32-page Leigh catalog you're well on your way to a new level of woodworking craftsmanship. The Leigh Dovetail Jigs and growing array of accessories remain the universal benchmark for precision, easy-to-use router joinery tools. And with the addition of the Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment and now the NEW F1 Finger Joint Attachment, the ingenious, patented Leigh Jig System sets new standards for quality, versatility and convenience. Do what thousands of serious woodworkers worldwide have done already; call us today.



Call For Your Free 32-Page Catalog Now!

1-800-663-8932

LEIGH

Joining Tradition With Today

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada V3C 4K6
Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404

"Certainly no production workshop should be without one of these, and the serious home craftsman will certainly find great joy in using it."

JOHN SAINSBURY'S ROUTER WORKSHOP

"The Leigh Jig cut through dovetails that looked identical to those cut by hand and fit as if they had been cut by a master."

WOODSMITH MAGAZINE

Mr. Sawdust: 1921-1997



Wallace M. Kunkel, the pitchman for the Mr. Sawdust line of circular sawblades he designed for Forrest Manufacturing Co., died April 6 after a long illness in Hackettstown, N.J. He was 75. Kunkel founded the now defunct Mr. Sawdust School of Professional Woodworking in Chester, N.J., wrote about woodworking and built reproduction American furniture.

In the 1980s, Kunkel was a fixture at woodworking shows, where he preached about the versatility of the radial-arm saw. Whether it was cutting oddly shaped stock or machining tricky gooseneck moldings, Kunkel figured out a way to get a radial-arm saw to do the job.

"Dad was passionate about the radial-arm saw," says his son Marc A. Kunkel, who's also in the woodworking business. "He once challenged someone to a woodworking duel: radial-arm saw vs. the table-saw, but the other party declined....My dad's legacy is a house full of very fine 18th-century American pieces, mostly built with the radial-arm saw." Kunkel also wrote a book on using the radial-arm saw. It is available only via the family's web site, <http://www.maracorp.com/sawdust>. Kunkel is survived by his wife, Jean, six sons, a daughter and several grandchildren.

—Anatole Burkin, associate editor

Know of a good woodworking school?

If you haven't yet had the chance to visit *Fine Woodworking* magazine on the Internet, give us a try. You can find us at <http://www.taunton.com>. Among the offerings we'd like to add to our site are these: a list of woodworking schools and their specialties, a more complete calendar of upcoming woodworking classes than we are able to publish in the magazine, and a list of woodworking guilds and associations. We will begin compiling this information right away and get it on our site as soon as possible. Suggestions may be sent to the magazine. Or e-mail us at fw@taunton.com. —Scott Gibson, editor

A gathering of furnituremakers

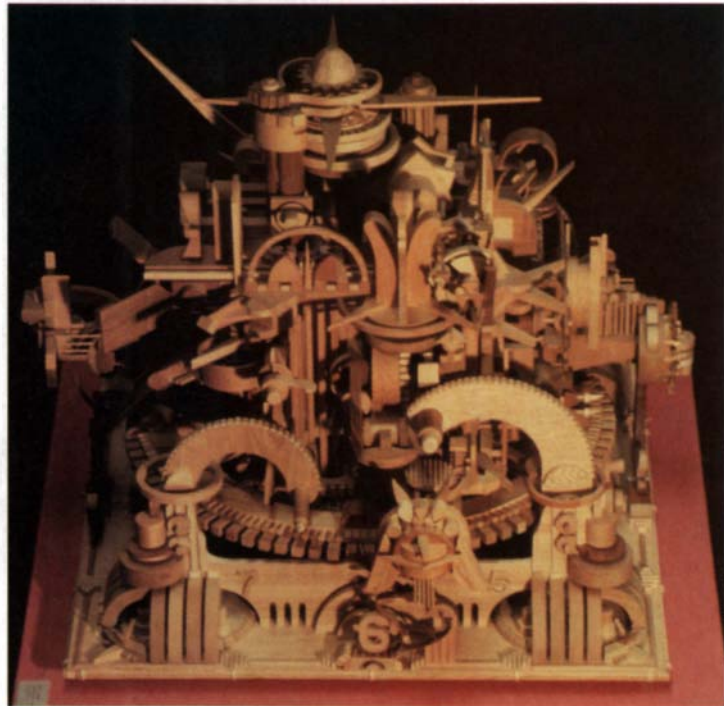
Here's a chance to rub shoulders with some of the most creative and talented studio furnituremakers in the country. The Furniture Society will hold a three-day conference July 10-12 in Purchase, N.Y. Participants include Garry Knox Bennett, Brian Boggs, Michael Fortune, Gail Fredell, Kristina Madsen and Alphonse Mattia.

The purpose of the forum is to exchange

ideas and information about studio furnituremaking. Specific programs include demonstrations and discussions on design concepts, advanced woodworking techniques, marketing and publishing.

Michael Monroe, the executive director of the American Craft Council, is the keynote speaker. For more information, call the society at (804) 973-1488. —A.B.

In the surreal world



Keeping time—Donald C. Keeney builds complex clocks and other creations out of wood. This clockwork, which measures 38 in. by 41 in. by 41 in., is called *Where You Are... When You Are*.

Photo: Donald C. Keeney

Wood artist Donald C. Keeney has no trouble letting his imagination run wild. He shapes wood into fanciful creations inspired by architecture, anthropology, nature and the concept of time.

"My entire body of work is a blending of three subject matters...time (past, present and future), life (animals: preservation and respect for) and humankind, as it is influenced by and affects the aforementioned," writes Keeney.

Some of his works contain moving parts; others just suggest it through their shapes and juxtaposition against other elements. Keeney, of San Angelo, Texas, spends up to 1,000 hours on his sculptures, which have won him several awards and can be seen in museums and galleries. Brief, contemplative verses accompany the pieces. The

piece shown above stands about 3 ft. tall and is a functional timepiece, with the hands oriented horizontally. It incorporates shapes that suggest architectural forms.

He is busy working on his biggest project, *Noah's Ark*. It will be 21 ft. long, 7 ft. tall and contain up to 7,000 figures. —A.B.

Notes and Comment

We welcome news stories, anecdotes about the triumphs and pitfalls of woodworking, tales of government regulators, photos of unusual work—anything you think other woodworkers would like to know about. We pay for material we use. Send submissions to *Notes and Comment*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Marc Adams School of Fine Woodworking	111	Goby's Walnut Wood Products	86	Olympic Stain	25, 27
Adams Wood Products	107	Thomas Golding School	90	Oneida Air Systems	103
Airware America	87, 89	Good Hope Hardwoods	88	C. R. Onsrud Inc.	101
Amana Tool Company	31	Goodwin Lumber Company	9	Paxton Hardware Company	87
Art Essentials of New York	86	Gougeon Brothers	87	Pootatuck Corporation	93
Ashman Technical Ltd.	88	Groff & Hearne Lumber	21	Quality VAKuum Products	34
Baklund-Hellar Inc.	93	HUT Products for Wood	9	Rare Earth Hardwoods	89
The Beall Tool Co.	88	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc.	17	Red Hill Corporation	14
Berea Hardwoods	101	HerSaf/Safrank	9	Reid Tool Supply Company	86
Blue Ox Hardwoods	86	Hida Tool & Hardware	32	Reproduction Galleries	95
The Blue Tornado	14	Highland Hardware	107	Ridge Carbide Tool Co.	89
Julius Blum Hardware	100	Home Furniture Magazine	19	Ronk Electrical Industries	105
Bottom Line	31	Horton Brasses	11	SECO	98
BrandNew	90	Imported European Hardware	93	Safety Speed Cut Mfg Co Inc	86
CMT-USA	100	Incra Rules	93	Sand-Rite Mfg. Co.	32
CP Tools	111	Industrial Formulators of Canada	86	Sandy Pond Hardwoods	88
Calif. Contemporary Craft Guild	90	International Tool Corporation	33	School of Classical Woodcarving	90
Carter Products	24	Ironwood Mill Right	17, 95	Schreiber Tool	86
Center for Furniture Craftsmanship	21, 90	Jamestown Distributors	88	Senco Products, Inc.	2
Certainly Wood	88	The Japan Woodworker	24	Shapes & Surfaces	24
Classic Designs by Matthew Burak	88	C P Johnson Lumber	88	Southern Union St. Comm. College	90
Collins Tools	93	Jointech	101	St. James Bay Tool	87
M.L. Condon Lumber	24	Jesse Jones	100	Stanley Tool	13
Conover Lathes	105	Kasco Manufacturing Co. Inc.	95	Star Tools	11
Conover Workshops	90	Bob Kaune Antique Tools	89	Sterling Pond Hardwoods	86
Constantine	105	Keller & Company	17	Sunhill Group	3
Conway Hardwood Products	12	Kelly Tool Works	87	Syracuse Industrial Sales	107
Craft Supplies	9	Kestrel Manufacturing	86	Talarico Hardwoods	87
Crown City Hardware Co.	86	Klingspor Corporation	7	Target Enterprises	88
De-Sta-Co Clamp	31	Kreg Tool Company	14	Taunton Press	11, 29, 34, 35
Delmhorst Instrument Co.	95	Kremer Pigments	89	Taunton Press	98, 103, 104
DeWalt Power Tools	15	Kwick Kleen	88	Tech Mark Inc.	14
DialMiter	89	Laguna Tools	21, 95	Tech-Wood	91
Diefenbach Benches	87	The Landing School	88	Tiffany Sales Co.	86
Martin Donnelly Antique Tools	88	Peter Lang Co.	88	The Tool Chest	88
Dremel	23	S.A. LaRose, Inc.	87	Tool Crib of the North	99
Michael Dunbar Windsor Chairmaking	90	Launstein Hardwoods	32	ToolGuide Corporation	11
Dunham Hardwoods	89	Leigh Industries	111	Tool Shop Auctions	86
Dust Boy, Inc.	89	LeNeave Supply Company	24	Tools On Sale	108-109
E&R System Technique	86	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks	93	Trojan Manufacturing	103
Eagle Woodworking	88	Lignomat Moisture Meters	21	Vacuum Pressing System	111
Ebac Lumber Dryers	90	MLCS Industries	17	Van Dyke's Restorers	107
Econ-Abrasives	24	MTI Graphics / Corporation	11	Vass, Incorporated	34
Electrophysics Moisture Meters	14	Mr. Sandpaper	95	Viel Tools Inc.	9
Elmer Probond	22	Makita Tool	115	Wagner Electronic Products	24
Engraving Arts	89	Manny's Woodworker's Place	12	WGB Glass	111
Eubank, Inc.	86, 89	Matsushita Saw Blades	104	Wilke Machinery Co.	17
Excalibur Machine Corp.	107	McFeely's Square Drive	107	Williams & Hussey	103
F. C. Industries	90	Mercury Vacuum Presses	89	Winkler Wood Products	91
Fein Power Tools	12	MicroPlane	9	Wolfe Machinery Co.	87
Felder	98	Midwest Dowel Works, Inc.	89	Wood Mark	29
Fine Tool Journal	87	Mini Max USA	104	Wood Write Ltd.	34
Flamingo Specialty Veneer	89	W. Moore Profiles	86	Wood-Kote	105
Forrest Manufacturing	97	North Star Lumber	89	Woodcraft Supply	14, 29, 93
Forte Design Company	103	Northend Hardwoods	88	Woodline Arizona	93
Franklin Ace	101	Northern Hardwoods	87	Woodmaster Tools, Inc.	32, 113
Furniture Designs	87	Northwest School of Wooden Boatbuilding	105	Woodsmith Store	107
Garrett Wade Company	34	Norwood Sawmills	87	Woodworker's Depot	34
Gilmer Wood Company	91	Nyle Standard Dryers	93	Woodworker's Discount Books	95
		Oakwood Veneer	87	Woodworker's Source	87
		Old Village Paint	87	Woodworking Shows	107
		Old World Machine	29	Woody Glider	88
				Worcester Center for Crafts	12

Conveyor Drive **DRUM SANDER** with Infinitely Variable Power Feed!



Now you have the quality and performance of wide belt sanding at a fraction of the cost!

Choose from 26" and 38" Single or Dual Drum Models!

Craftsmen everywhere are using their Woodmaster Drum Sander to save hours of valuable shop time...you can produce a satin-smooth, absolutely level surface impossible with hand methods. No more low spots, waves or cross grain marks!

SEE WHY WOODMASTER OUTPERFORMS THEM ALL!

Woodmaster's patented design includes infinitely variable feed rate and a superior dust removal system for longer paper life. Call or write today for **FREE Facts** on how you can try this precision machine in your shop for one full month without risk. Made in U.S.A. 5-Year Warranty. Easy Terms.

1-800-821-6651 ext. DS54

In Canada call 1-800-661-1915

Woodmaster Tools, Inc., Dept. DS54

1431 N. Topping, Kansas City, Missouri 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 17

Help put *Fine Woodworking* in its place...

We want to put *Fine Woodworking* magazines where they'll do the most good. If you've got the name of a wood supply, home center, hardware store or other outlet where woodworkers look for expert help, let us know.

Just call 1-800-283-7252,
ext. 289 or 238. Thanks.



The nature of a profession

I have heard many stories of heroic professionalism: the fireman who not only puts out the fire but also risks his own life in trying to save others, Coast Guard rescue units that attempted to save sailors in trouble and lost their own lives in the process, a merchant who long ago went through an unbelievably large storm to deliver goods from western Japan to Tokyo for a festival—his courageous act is well recognized even today in Japan.

In the old days, the responsibilities and obligations of a profession were clear. Today, almost every small detail of work is specialized, and things aren't as clear. For instance, you call a plumber and one plumber does the inside of the house and the other does the outside faucets. In a fire, who does emergency treatment? The policeman or the fireman? Often, this confuses us.

The natures of some professions, however, are still clear and simple. A craftsman's job is one of them. At one time in Japan, sword smithing was the highest craft; both the sword and the craftsmanship became renowned. In modern Japan, the samurais are gone and society does not need the sword any longer, so the sword smith has disappeared.

When I was working as a *tategu-shi*, or sliding-door maker, in Japan, my master and I often worked together with a sawyer named Tenjin. He was more than 6 ft. tall. In Japan, this tradesman was called a *kobiki-shokunin*, whose specialty was to mill wood using a large rip saw.

Tenjin was fast and skillful. His wide boards were known for their smoothness. Tenjin was famous throughout the area for the quality of his work, and he was much in demand. Tenjin would build a scaffold-like horse. Then he would pick up a large log from the ground, hoisting one end over his head to get it up on the horse. After stabilizing the log, Tenjin would attack it with such absorption that he seemed oblivious to everything around him except his saw and that log.

His concentration and commitment to his task made his work magical. But this great trade and *kobiki-shokunin* are now figures of history. The highly mechanized milling systems regrettably led to the disappearance of the great *kobiki-shokunin*.

A craft depends on society. Society demands, then a craftsman tries to fulfill those demands with his best ability. However, if society does not seek the craft, then the craftsmen and the skill will disappear, no matter how high the quality.

People often use the word *art* when

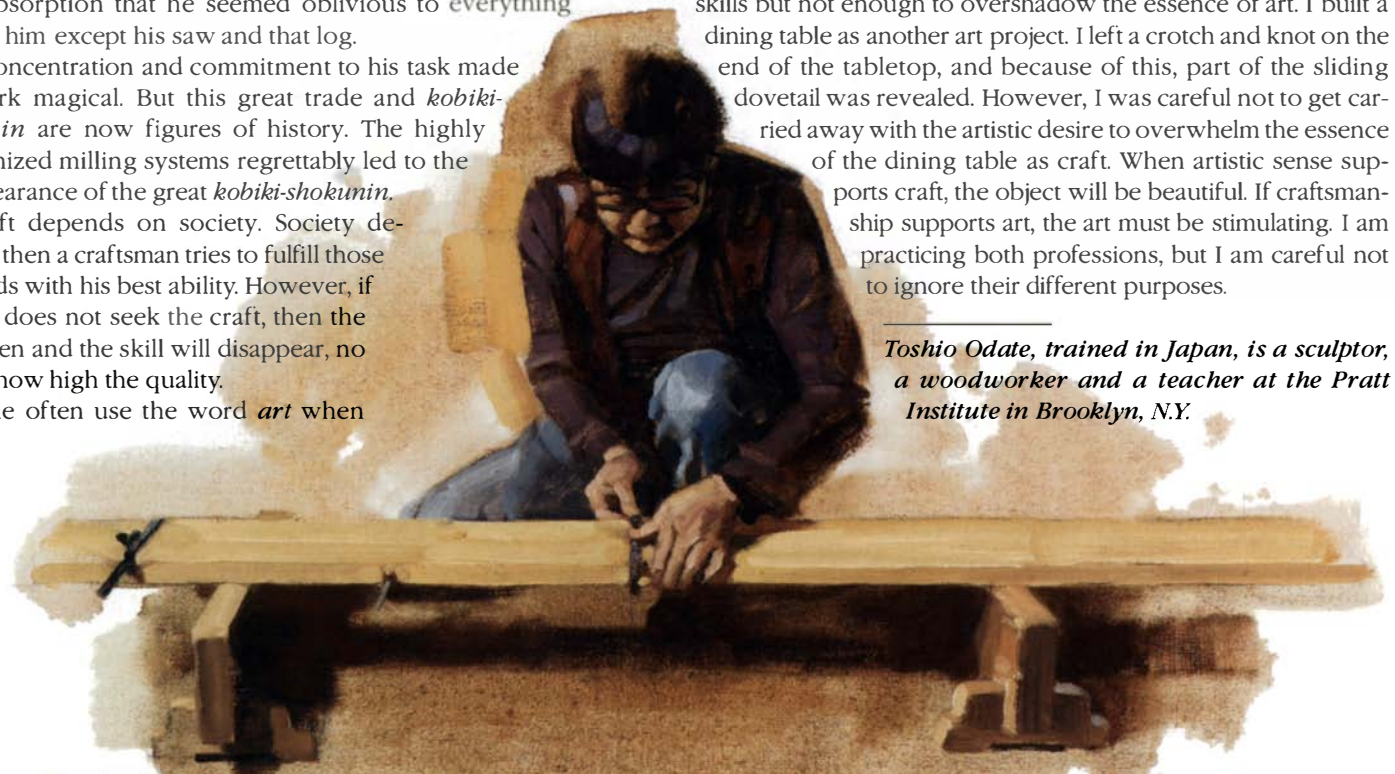
they talk about craft. Sometimes this just means fine work, and sometimes its meaning is closer to fine art. Yet those who produce fine art and those who produce crafts have very different social responsibilities and obligations. On this supposition, consider the teacher who took off his right shoe in the classroom and put it on the table. He told his students to make a sculpture of the shoe with any kind of material. One of the students, the son of a shoemaker, made an identical shoe, only it was the left one and the two together looked just like one pair of shoes. But the shoes are not the same. The right shoe is made for people to wear. The left shoe is made for art. Even though it was made as a size 10, just like the right shoe, the left shoe could have been 10 ft. long or any size the artist thought would express his artistic goal. The people who made each of these shoes have different commitments.

Some young woodworkers attempt to make unique furniture or cabinets but often fail to meet their social responsibilities and obligations. Consider someone who calls himself a carpenter and makes a dovetail joint where a pillar meets a beam because it is a popular joint. It's not the best way to stabilize the house structure, even if it is well-made. He is not a carpenter but a joint maker.

I met a young, proud woodworker at a seminar. He called himself a toolmaker, and he showed me a plane he had made. It was of a beautiful, exotic wood: reddish, waxy and very hard. The wedge holding the plane iron in place was made from the same wood. Adjusting the blade was almost impossible because of the character of the wood. The block and the wedge did not hold the blade firmly. It was just a beautiful plane-shaped object, not a tool. So he was not really a toolmaker.

I am a sculptor and a woodworker. In building a miniature cathedral as part of a sculpture, I showed professional woodworking skills but not enough to overshadow the essence of art. I built a dining table as another art project. I left a crotch and knot on the end of the tabletop, and because of this, part of the sliding dovetail was revealed. However, I was careful not to get carried away with the artistic desire to overwhelm the essence of the dining table as craft. When artistic sense supports craft, the object will be beautiful. If craftsmanship supports art, the art must be stimulating. I am practicing both professions, but I am careful not to ignore their different purposes.

Toshio Odate, trained in Japan, is a sculptor, a woodworker and a teacher at the Pratt Institute in Brooklyn, N.Y.



THE RIGHT

A D V A N T A G E



45° Bevel Left and **RIGHT**

Double Pole Sliding Mechanism with linear ball bearings

Pivoting Fence for supporting taller stock



Multi-Location Vise

Dual Position Depth Adjusting Knob for presetting crosscut and dado depth of cut

64 Tooth Carbide Tipped Blade

Large One-Piece Cast Turn Base is precision machined for accuracy

Powerful 13 AMP Motor with innovative angular head design maximizes bevel **RIGHT** cutting capacity

Large Cutting Capacity cuts up to 3-5/8" x 12" at 90°



Large Miter Scale with ultra-positive stops at 15°, 22.5°, 30°, 45° left and right and 0°

Centralized Control Handle allows three functions with one hand

10" DUAL SLIDE COMPOUND MITER SAW

Model LS1013

Model LS1013 delivers unsurpassed performance with the ability to compound cut both left and **RIGHT**. The double pole sliding head provides precision accuracy and a large cutting capacity to meet the needs of the professional user. The powerful motor with an electronic feedback system maintains constant speed under load for a superior finish while yielding low noise and vibration for operator comfort. The reviews are in...."the performance of Makita's LS1013 is a cut above the competition."

For more information, call 1-800-4-MAKITA

READER SERVICE NO. 159

Makita
IT'S ALL THE POWER YOU NEED.®



A table made by a piano man

Rudolf Hieke spent 36 years building pianos at the Steinway factory in New York City after completing formal training in Austria. He's retired now, although he still does marquetry for Steinway once in a while.

Hieke spent 350 hours making this table, and then he sold it to his family physician. Using a homemade knife, he cut the rose-pattern inlays from birch and holly veneer. The darker shades were created by dipping the veneer in hot sand. He made the poplar veneer for the leaves from scraps of lumber redeemed from an old dresser. The inlay patterns are set into an unusually dark walnut butt veneer on the top and the apron. No stain was used in the finishing.

Hieke salvaged the cabriole legs with carved knees from showroom samples at the Steinway pattern shop.

